#### Lecture Slides for Signals and Systems (Version: 2016-01-25)

#### Michael D. Adams

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering University of Victoria Victoria, British Columbia, Canada



For additional information and resources related to these lecture slides (including errata and the *textbook* associated with these slides), please visit:

http://www.ece.uvic.ca/~mdadams/sigsysbook

If you like these lecture slides, *please show your support* by posting a review of them on Google Play: https://play.google.com/store/search?q=Michael%20D%20Adams%20signals&c=books

To join the Google Group associated with these lecture slides, please visit: http://groups.google.com/group/sigsysbook

#### Part 1

#### Introduction

Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

Lecture Slides Versior

Version: 2016-01-25

590

Ð,

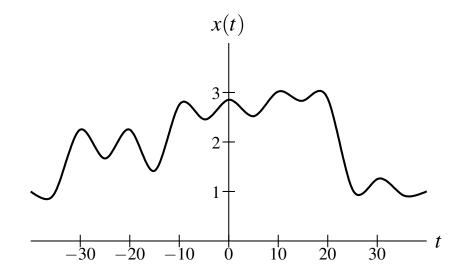
- A signal is a function of one or more variables that conveys information about some (usually physical) phenomenon.
- For a function f, in the expression  $f(t_1, t_2, ..., t_n)$ , each of the  $\{t_k\}$  is called an **independent variable**, while the function value itself is referred to as a **dependent variable**.
- Some examples of signals include:
  - a voltage or current in an electronic circuit
  - the position, velocity, or acceleration of an object
  - a force or torque in a mechanical system
  - a flow rate of a liquid or gas in a chemical process
  - a digital image, digital video, or digital audio
  - a stock market index

590

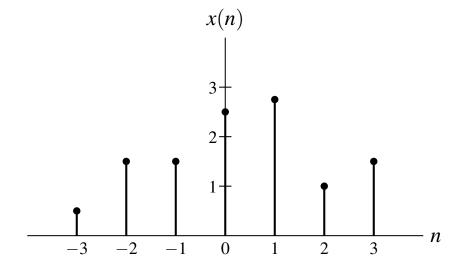
# **Classification of Signals**

- Number of independent variables (i.e., dimensionality):
  - A signal with *one* independent variable is said to be <u>one dimensional</u> (e.g., audio).
  - A signal with *more than one* independent variable is said to be multi-dimensional (e.g., image).
- Continuous or discrete independent variables:
  - A signal with *continuous* independent variables is said to be continuous time (CT) (e.g., voltage waveform).
  - A signal with *discrete* independent variables is said to be discrete time
     (DT) (e.g., stock market index).
- Continuous or discrete dependent variable:
  - A signal with a *continuous* dependent variable is said to be continuous valued (e.g., voltage waveform).
  - A signal with a *discrete* dependent variable is said to be <u>discrete valued</u> (e.g., digital image).
- A *continuous-valued CT* signal is said to be <u>analog</u> (e.g., voltage waveform).
- A *discrete-valued DT* signal is said to be **digital** (e.g., digital audio).

## **Graphical Representation of Signals**



Continuous-Time (CT) Signal



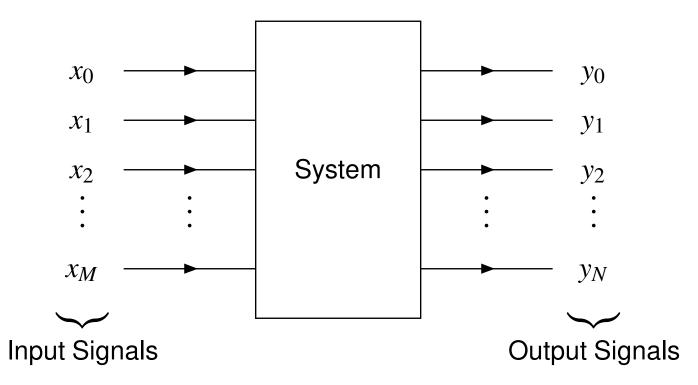
Discrete-Time (DT) Signal

Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

 A system is an entity that processes one or more input signals in order to produce one or more output signals.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

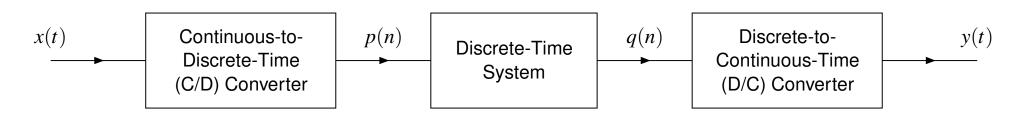
æ.

#### **Classification of Systems**

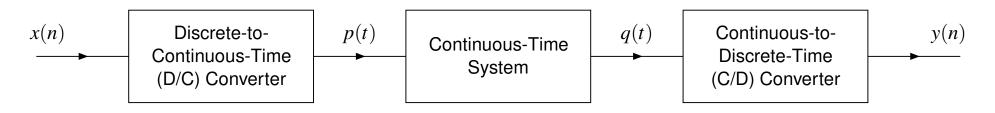
- Number of inputs:
  - A system with *one* input is said to be single input (SI).
  - A system with *more than one* input is said to be **multiple input (MI)**.
- Number of outputs:
  - A system with *one* output is said to be single output (SO).
  - A system with *more than one* output is said to be **multiple output (MO)**.
- Types of signals processed:
  - A system can be classified in terms of the *types of signals* that it processes.
  - Consequently, terms such as the following (which describe signals) can also be used to describe systems:
    - one-dimensional and multi-dimensional,
    - continuous-time (CT) and discrete-time (DT), and
    - analog and digital.
  - For example, a continuous-time (CT) system processes CT signals and a discrete-time (DT) system processes DT signals.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト = 三



Processing a Continuous-Time Signal With a Discrete-Time System

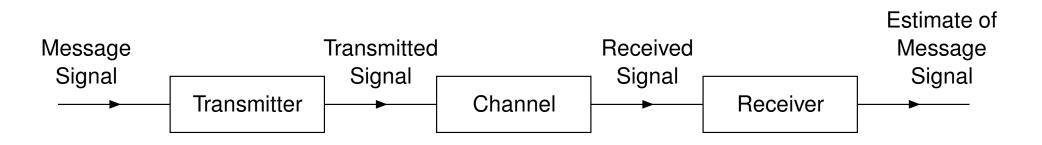


Processing a Discrete-Time Signal With a Continuous-Time System

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

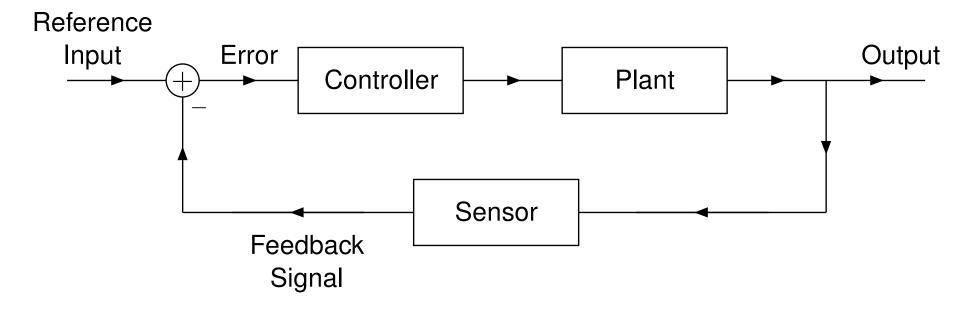


#### General Structure of a Communication System

590

王

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > <



General Structure of a Feedback Control System

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

₹

▲□▶▲圖▶▲≣▶▲≣▶

- Engineers build systems that process/manipulate signals.
- We need a formal mathematical framework for the study of such systems.
- Such a framework is necessary in order to ensure that a system will meet the required specifications (e.g., performance and safety).
- If a system fails to meet the required specifications or fails to work altogether, negative consequences usually ensue.
- When a system fails to operate as expected, the consequences can sometimes be catastrophic.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Ξ.

<ロ > < 同 > < 三 > < 三 > < 三 > <

## System Failure Example: Tacoma Narrows Bridge

- The (original) Tacoma Narrows Bridge was a suspension bridge linking Tacoma and Gig Harbor (WA, USA).
- This mile-long bridge, with a 2,800-foot main span, was the third largest suspension bridge at the time of opening.
- Construction began in Nov. 1938 and took about 19 months to build at a cost of \$6,400,000.
- On July 1, 1940, the bridge opened to traffic.
- On Nov. 7, 1940 at approximately 11:00, the bridge collapsed during a moderate (42 miles/hour) wind storm.
- The bridge was supposed to withstand winds of up to 120 miles/hour.
- The collapse was due to wind-induced vibrations and an *unstable mechanical system*.
- Repair of the bridge was not possible.
- Fortunately, a dog trapped in an abandoned car was the only fatality.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

# System Failure Example: Tacoma Narrows Bridge (Continued)

#### IMAGE OMITTED FOR COPYRIGHT REASONS.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

毫

#### Section 1.1

#### Signals

Version: 2016-01-25

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

毫

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > <

- Earlier, we were introduced to CT and DT signals.
- A CT signal is called a **function**.
- A DT signal is called a sequence.
- Although, strictly speaking, a sequence is a special case of a function (where the domain of the function is the integers), we will use the term function exclusively to mean a function that is not a sequence.
- The *n*th element of a sequence x is denoted as either x(n) or  $x_n$ .

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

# **Notation: Functions Versus Function Values**

- Strictly speaking, an expression like "f(t)" means the *value* of the function f evaluated at the point t.
- Unfortunately, engineers often use an expression like "f(t)" to refer to the *function* f (rather than the value of f evaluated at the point t), and this sloppy notation can lead to problems (e.g., ambiguity) in some situations.
- In contexts where sloppy notation may lead to problems, one should be careful to clearly distinguish between a function and its value.
- Example (meaning of notation):
  - Let f and g denote real-valued functions of a real variable.
  - Let *t* denote an arbitrary real number.
  - Let  $\mathcal{H}$  denote a system operator (which maps a function to a function).
  - The quantity f + g is a *function*, namely, the function formed by adding the functions f and g.
  - The quantity f(t) + g(t) is a *number*, namely, the sum of: the value of the function f evaluated at t; and the value of the function g evaluated at t.
  - The quantity  $\mathcal{H}x$  is a *function*, namely, the output produced by the system represented by  $\mathcal{H}$  when the input to the system is the function x.
  - The quantity  $\mathcal{H}x(t)$  is a *number*, namely, the value of the function  $\mathcal{H}x$  evaluated at *t*.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

#### Section 1.2

#### **Properties of Signals**

Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

Lecture Slides

Version: 2016-01-25

 $\mathcal{O}\mathcal{Q}$ 

æ

## **Even Signals**

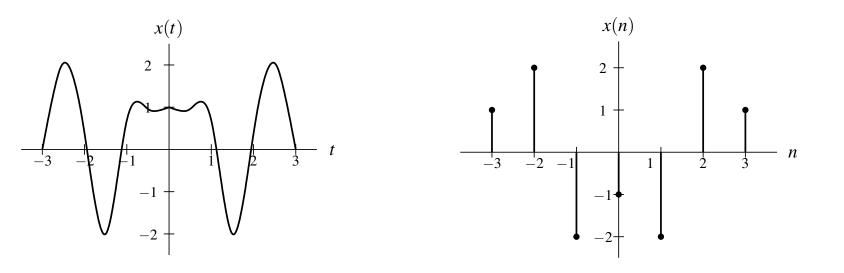
• A function *x* is said to be even if it satisfies

$$x(t) = x(-t)$$
 for all  $t$ .

• A sequence *x* is said to be even if it satisfies

$$x(n) = x(-n)$$
 for all  $n$ .

- Geometrically, the graph of an even signal is symmetric about the origin.
- Some examples of even signals are shown below.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

# Odd Signals

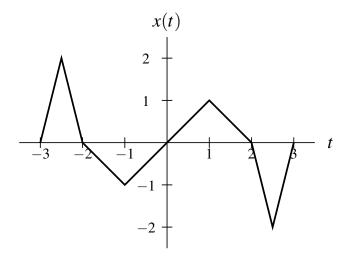
• A function x is said to be **odd** if it satisfies

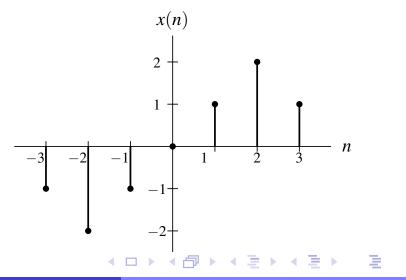
$$x(t) = -x(-t)$$
 for all  $t$ .

• A sequence *x* is said to be **odd** if it satisfies

$$x(n) = -x(-n)$$
 for all  $n$ .

- Geometrically, the graph of an odd signal is *antisymmetric* about the origin.
- An odd signal x must be such that x(0) = 0.
- Some examples of odd signals are shown below.





 $\mathcal{A} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{A}$ 

• A function x is said to be **periodic** with **period** T (or *T***-periodic**) if, for some strictly-positive real constant T, the following condition holds:

$$x(t) = x(t+T)$$
 for all  $t$ .

- A *T*-periodic function *x* is said to have frequency  $\frac{1}{T}$  and angular frequency  $\frac{2\pi}{T}$ .
- A sequence *x* is said to be **periodic** with **period** *N* (or *N*-**periodic**) if, for some strictly-positive integer constant *N*, the following condition holds:

$$x(n) = x(n+N)$$
 for all  $n$ .

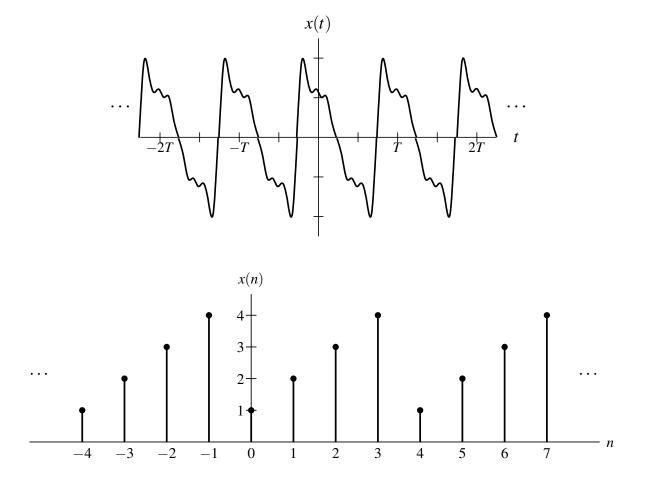
- An *N*-periodic sequence *x* is said to have frequency  $\frac{1}{N}$  and angular frequency  $\frac{2\pi}{N}$ .
- A function/sequence that is not periodic is said to be **aperiodic**.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

## Periodic Signals (Continued 1)

Some examples of periodic signals are shown below.

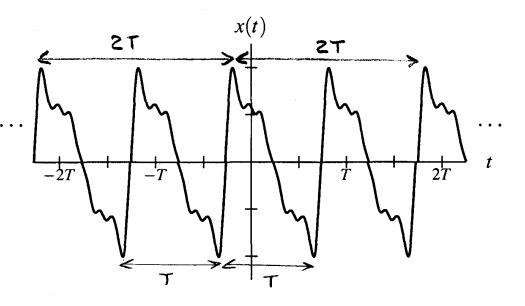


590

Ē.

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆□▶

The period of a periodic signal is *not unique*. That is, a signal that is periodic with period T is also periodic with period kT, for every (strictly) positive integer k.



The smallest period with which a signal is periodic is called the fundamental period and its corresponding frequency is called the fundamental frequency.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

臣

◀◻▶◀舂▶◀≧▶◀≧▶

#### Part 2

#### Continuous-Time (CT) Signals and Systems

590

æ

#### Section 2.1

#### Independent- and Dependent-Variable Transformations

590

æ.

• **Time shifting** (also called **translation**) maps the input signal *x* to the output signal *y* as given by

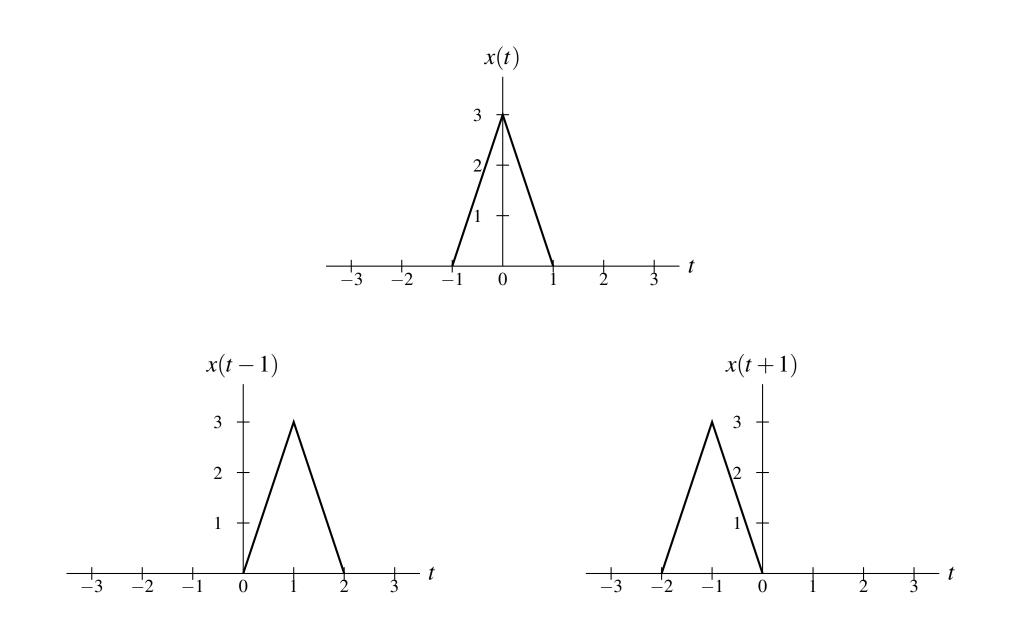
$$\mathbf{y}(t) = \mathbf{x}(t-b),$$

where b is a real number.

- Such a transformation shifts the signal (to the left or right) along the time axis.
- If b > 0, y is *shifted to the right* by |b|, relative to x (i.e., delayed in time).
- If b < 0, y is *shifted to the left* by |b|, relative to x (i.e., advanced in time).

590

## Time Shifting (Translation): Example



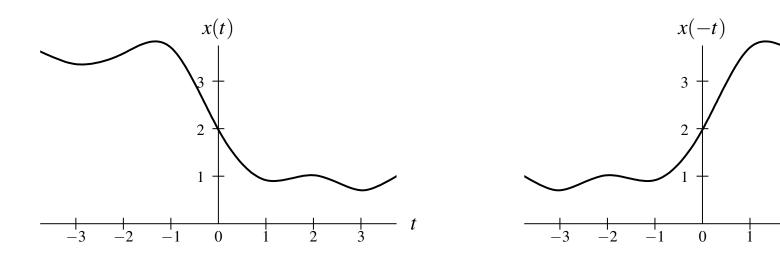
 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

Time reversal (also known as reflection) maps the input signal x to the output signal y as given by

$$\mathbf{y}(t) = \mathbf{x}(-t).$$

• Geometrically, the output signal y is a reflection of the input signal x about the (vertical) line t = 0.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Ż

臣

Ż

◀◻▶◀舂▶◀≧▶◀≧▶

# Time Compression/Expansion (Dilation)

• Time compression/expansion (also called dilation) maps the input signal *x* to the output signal *y* as given by

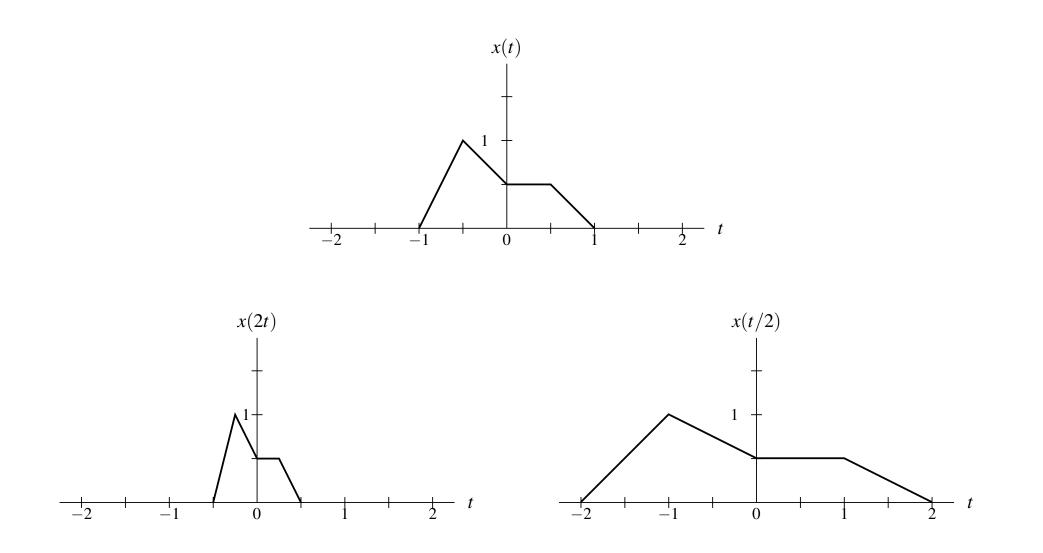
$$y(t) = x(at),$$

where *a* is a *strictly positive* real number.

- Such a transformation is associated with a compression/expansion along the time axis.
- If a > 1, y is *compressed* along the horizontal axis by a factor of a, relative to x.
- If a < 1, y is *expanded* (i.e., stretched) along the horizontal axis by a factor of <sup>1</sup>/<sub>a</sub>, relative to x.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

## Time Compression/Expansion (Dilation): Example



500

æ

• Time scaling maps the input signal x to the output signal y as given by

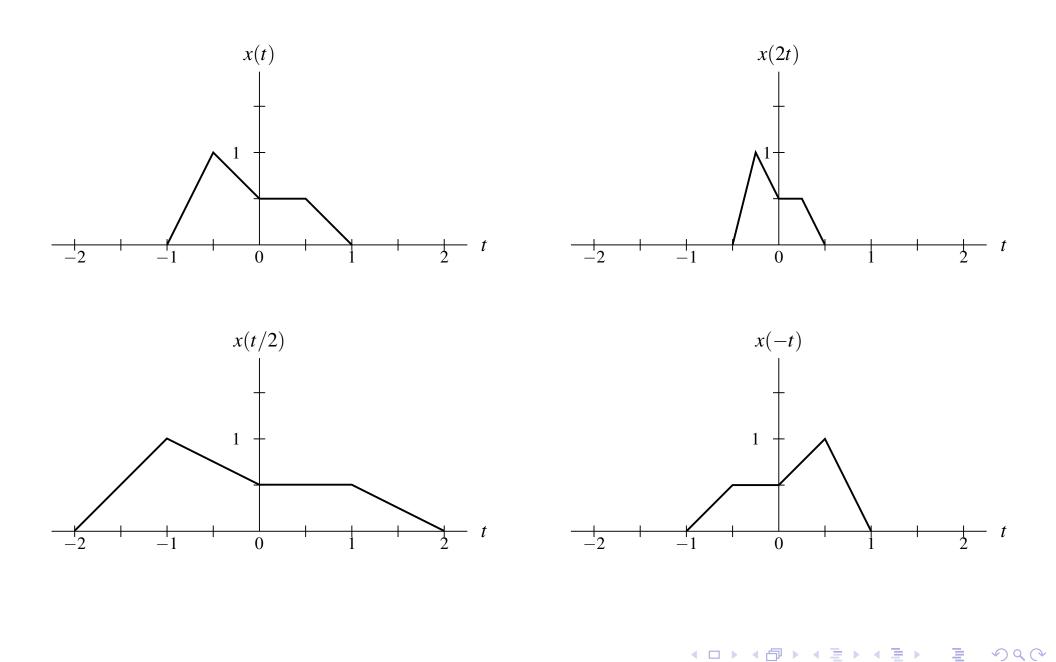
y(t) = x(at),

where *a* is a *nonzero* real number.

- Such a transformation is associated with a dilation (i.e., compression/expansion along the time axis) and/or time reversal.
- If |a| > 1, the signal is *compressed* along the time axis by a factor of |a|.
- If |a| < 1, the signal is *expanded* (i.e., stretched) along the time axis by a factor of  $\left|\frac{1}{a}\right|$ .
- If |a| = 1, the signal is neither expanded nor compressed.
- If a < 0, the signal is also time reversed.
- Dilation (i.e., expansion/compression) and time reversal *commute*.
- Time reversal is a special case of time scaling with a = -1; and time compression/expansion is a special case of time scaling with a > 0.

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □

## Time Scaling (Dilation/Reflection): Example



## **Combined Time Scaling and Time Shifting**

Consider a transformation that maps the input signal x to the output signal y as given by

y(t) = x(at - b),

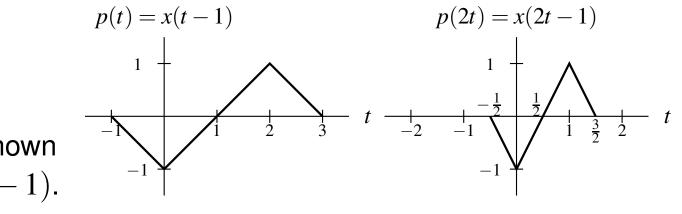
where *a* and *b* are real numbers and  $a \neq 0$ .

- The above transformation can be shown to be the combination of a time-scaling operation and time-shifting operation.
- Since time scaling and time shifting *do not commute*, we must be particularly careful about the order in which these transformations are applied.
- The above transformation has two distinct but equivalent interpretations:
  - first, time shifting x by b, and then time scaling the result by a;
  - If itst, time scaling x by a, and then time shifting the result by b/a.
- Note that the time shift is not by the same amount in both cases.

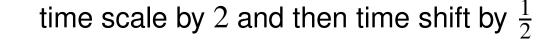
 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

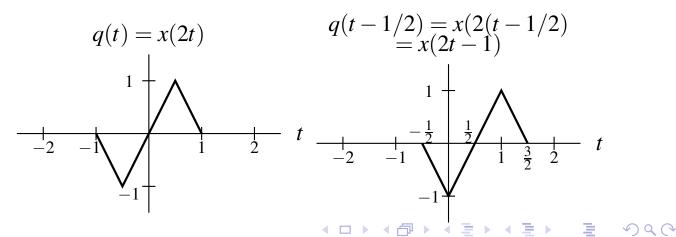
# Combined Time Scaling and Time Shifting: Example

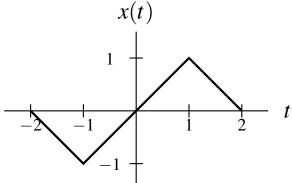
time shift by  $1 \mbox{ and then time scale by } 2$ 



Given x(t) as shown below, find x(2t-1).







## **Two Perspectives on Independent-Variable Transformations**

- A transformation of the independent variable can be viewed in terms of
  - b the effect that the transformation has on the *signal*; or
  - Ithe effect that the transformation has on the *horizontal axis*.
- This distinction is important because such a transformation has opposite effects on the signal and horizontal axis.
- For example, the (time-shifting) transformation that replaces t by t b (where b is a real number) in x(t) can be viewed as a transformation that
  - shifts the signal x right by b units; or
  - 2 shifts the horizontal axis left by b units.
- In our treatment of independent-variable transformations, we are only interested in the effect that a transformation has on the *signal*.
- If one is not careful to consider that we are interested in the signal perspective (as opposed to the axis perspective), many aspects of independent-variable transformations will not make sense.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

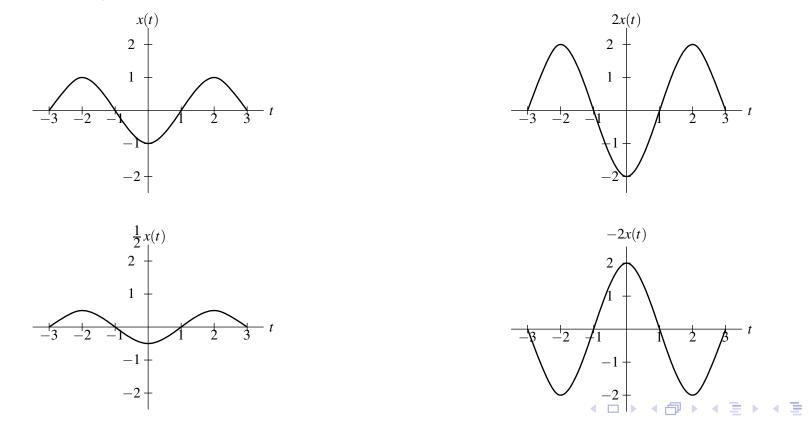
# **Amplitude Scaling**

 Amplitude scaling maps the input signal x to the output signal y as given by

$$y(t) = ax(t),$$

where a is a real number.

Geometrically, the output signal y is *expanded/compressed* in amplitude and/or *reflected* about the horizontal axis.



590

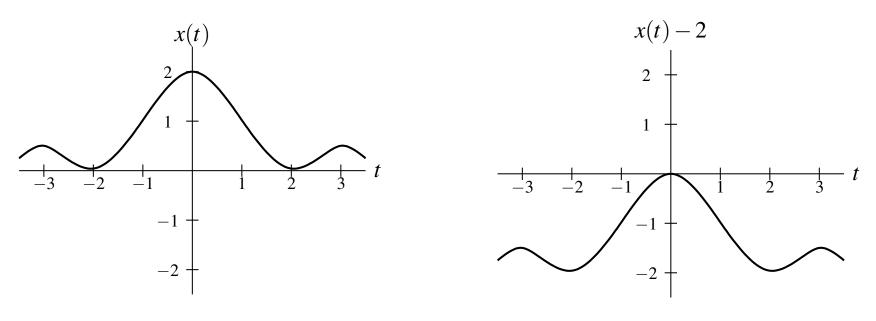
臣

 Amplitude shifting maps the input signal x to the output signal y as given by

$$y(t) = x(t) + b,$$

where b is a real number.

• Geometrically, amplitude shifting adds a *vertical displacement* to *x*.



500

臣

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

## **Combined Amplitude Scaling and Amplitude Shifting**

- We can also combine amplitude scaling and amplitude shifting transformations.
- Consider a transformation that maps the input signal x to the output signal y, as given by

$$y(t) = ax(t) + b,$$

where a and b are real numbers.

• Equivalently, the above transformation can be expressed as

$$y(t) = a \left[ x(t) + \frac{b}{a} \right].$$

- The above transformation is equivalent to:
  - first amplitude scaling x by a, and then amplitude shifting the resulting signal by b; or
  - 2 first amplitude shifting x by b/a, and then amplitude scaling the resulting signal by a.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > <

#### Section 2.2

#### **Properties of Signals**

Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

Lecture Slides

Version: 2016-01-25

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ □▶ ▲ □▶

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

## Symmetry and Addition/Multiplication

- Sums involving even and odd functions have the following properties:
  - The sum of two even functions is even.
  - The sum of two odd functions is odd.
  - The sum of an even function and odd function is neither even nor odd, provided that neither of the functions is identically zero.
- That is, the *sum* of functions with the *same type of symmetry* also has the *same type of symmetry*.
- Products involving even and odd functions have the following properties:
  - The product of two even functions is even.
  - The product of two odd functions is even.
  - The product of an even function and an odd function is odd.
- That is, the *product* of functions with the *same type of symmetry* is *even*, while the *product* of functions with *opposite types of symmetry* is *odd*.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

#### Decomposition of a Signal into Even and Odd Parts

Every function x has a *unique* representation of the form

$$x(t) = x_{\mathsf{e}}(t) + x_{\mathsf{o}}(t),$$

where the functions  $x_e$  and  $x_o$  are *even* and *odd*, respectively.

• In particular, the functions  $x_e$  and  $x_o$  are given by

$$x_{e}(t) = \frac{1}{2} [x(t) + x(-t)]$$
 and  $x_{o}(t) = \frac{1}{2} [x(t) - x(-t)]$ .

- The functions x<sub>e</sub> and x<sub>o</sub> are called the even part and odd part of x, respectively.
- For convenience, the even and odd parts of x are often denoted as Even{x} and Odd{x}, respectively.

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > □ ≥ < □ > □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ < □ ≥ <

- Sum of periodic functions. Let  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  be periodic functions with fundamental periods  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ , respectively. Then, the sum  $y = x_1 + x_2$  is a periodic function if and only if the ratio  $T_1/T_2$  is a rational number (i.e., the quotient of two integers). Suppose that  $T_1/T_2 = q/r$  where q and r are integers and *coprime* (i.e., have no common factors), then the fundamental period of y is  $rT_1$  (or equivalently,  $qT_2$ , since  $rT_1 = qT_2$ ). (Note that  $rT_1$  is simply the least common multiple of  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ .)
- Although the above theorem only directly addresses the case of the sum of two functions, the case of N functions (where N > 2) can be handled by applying the theorem repeatedly N 1 times.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

<ロ> < 回> < 回> < 回> < 回> < 三> < 三>

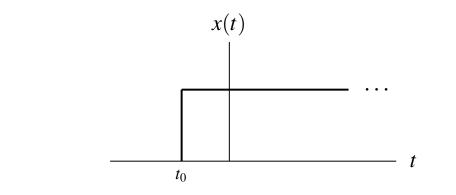
## **Right-Sided Signals**

A signal x is said to be right sided if, for some (finite) real constant t<sub>0</sub>, the following condition holds:

x(t) = 0 for all  $t < t_0$ 

(i.e., x is only potentially nonzero to the right of  $t_0$ ).

An example of a right-sided signal is shown below.



A signal x is said to be causal if

x(t) = 0 for all t < 0.

- A causal signal is a *special case* of a right-sided signal.
- A causal signal is not to be confused with a causal system. In these two contexts, the word "causal" has very different meanings.

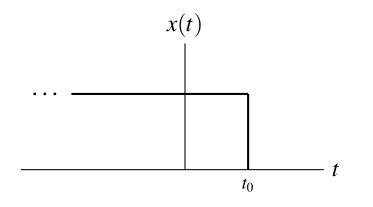
#### Left-Sided Signals

A signal x is said to be left sided if, for some (finite) real constant t<sub>0</sub>, the following condition holds:

x(t) = 0 for all  $t > t_0$ 

(i.e., x is only potentially nonzero to the left of  $t_0$ ).

An example of a left-sided signal is shown below.



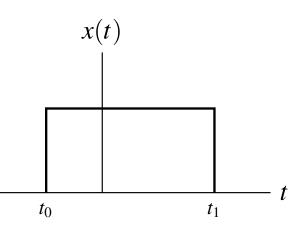
Similarly, a signal x is said to be anticausal if

x(t) = 0 for all t > 0.

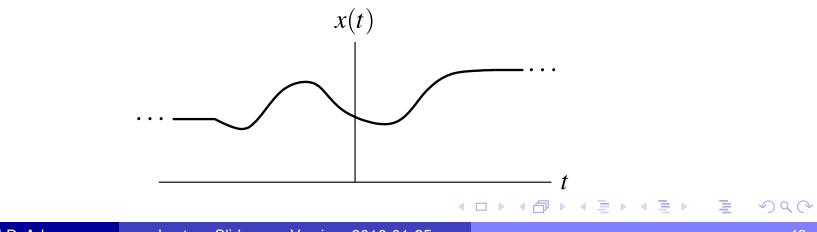
- An anticausal signal is a special case of a left-sided signal.
- An anticausal signal is not to be confused with an anticausal system. In these two contexts, the word "anticausal" has very different meanings.

## Finite-Duration and Two-Sided Signals

- A signal that is both left sided and right sided is said to be finite duration (or time limited).
- An example of a finite duration signal is shown below.



- A signal that is neither left sided nor right sided is said to be two sided.
- An example of a two-sided signal is shown below.



A signal x is said to be **bounded** if there exists some (*finite*) positive real constant A such that

$$|x(t)| \le A$$
 for all  $t$ 

(i.e., x(t) is *finite* for all t).

- Examples of bounded signals include the sine and cosine functions.
- Examples of unbounded signals include the tan function and any nonconstant polynomial function.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

• The energy E contained in the signal x is given by

$$E = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |x(t)|^2 dt.$$

- A signal with finite energy is said to be an energy signal.
- The average power *P* contained in the signal *x* is given by

$$P = \lim_{T \to \infty} \frac{1}{T} \int_{-T/2}^{T/2} |x(t)|^2 dt.$$

A signal with (nonzero) finite average power is said to be a power signal.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

#### Section 2.3

#### **Elementary Signals**

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ □▶ ▲ □▶

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

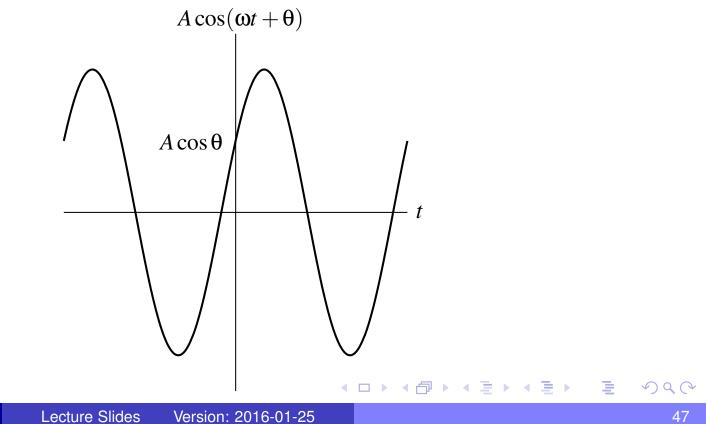
#### **Real Sinusoids**

• A (CT) real sinusoid is a function of the form

$$x(t) = A\cos(\omega t + \theta),$$

where A,  $\omega$ , and  $\theta$  are *real* constants.

- Such a function is periodic with *fundamental period*  $T = \frac{2\pi}{|\omega|}$  and fundamental frequency  $|\omega|$ .
- A real sinusoid has a plot resembling that shown below.



• A (CT) complex exponential is a function of the form

$$x(t) = Ae^{\lambda t},$$

where A and  $\lambda$  are *complex* constants.

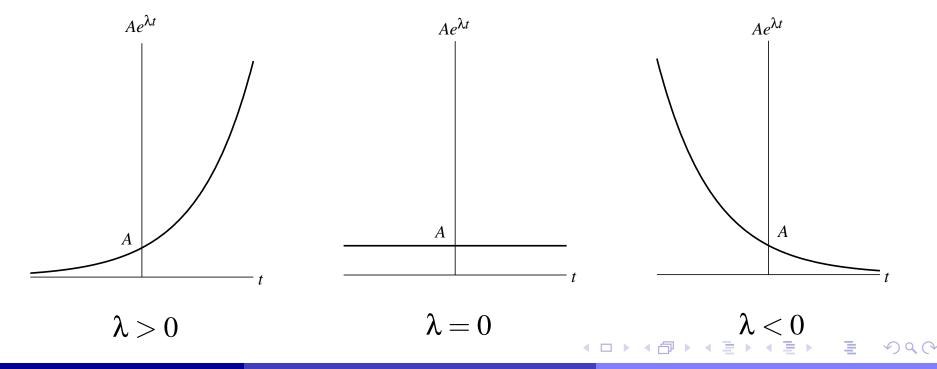
- A complex exponential can exhibit one of a number of *distinct modes of behavior*, depending on the values of its parameters A and λ.
- For example, as special cases, complex exponentials include real exponentials and complex sinusoids.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

< ロ > < 同 > < 三 > < 三 >

#### **Real Exponentials**

- A real exponential is a special case of a complex exponential  $x(t) = Ae^{\lambda t}$ , where A and  $\lambda$  are restricted to be *real* numbers.
- A real exponential can exhibit one of *three distinct modes* of behavior, depending on the value of λ, as illustrated below.
- If  $\lambda > 0$ , x(t) *increases* exponentially as t increases (i.e., a growing exponential).
- If  $\lambda < 0$ , x(t) *decreases* exponentially as t increases (i.e., a decaying exponential).
- If  $\lambda = 0$ , x(t) simply equals the *constant* A.



#### **Complex Sinusoids**

- A complex sinusoid is a special case of a complex exponential x(t) = Ae<sup>λt</sup>, where A is *complex* and λ is *purely imaginary* (i.e., Re{λ} = 0).
- That is, a (CT) complex sinusoid is a function of the form

$$x(t) = Ae^{j\omega t},$$

where A is *complex* and  $\omega$  is *real*.

• By expressing A in polar form as  $A = |A| e^{j\theta}$  (where  $\theta$  is real) and using Euler's relation, we can rewrite x(t) as

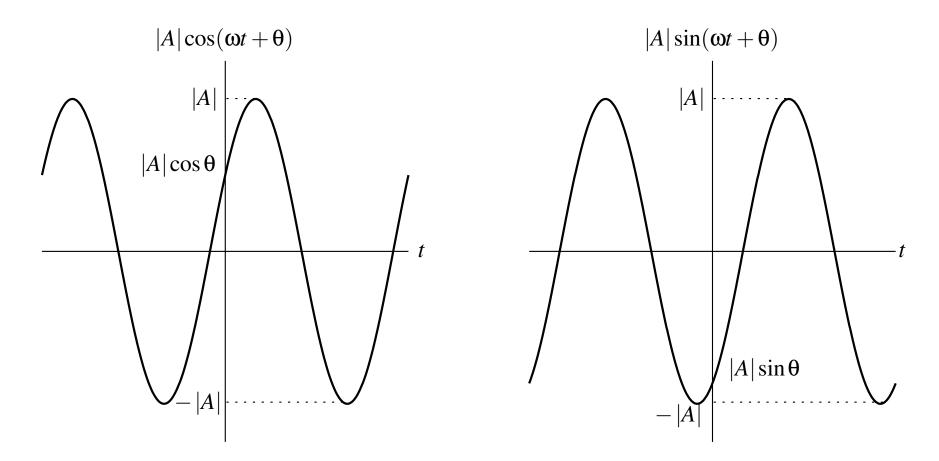
$$x(t) = \underbrace{|A|\cos(\omega t + \theta)}_{\operatorname{Re}\{x(t)\}} + j\underbrace{|A|\sin(\omega t + \theta)}_{\operatorname{Im}\{x(t)\}}.$$

- Thus,  $\operatorname{Re}\{x\}$  and  $\operatorname{Im}\{x\}$  are the same except for a time shift.
- Also, *x* is periodic with *fundamental period*  $T = \frac{2\pi}{|\omega|}$  and *fundamental frequency*  $|\omega|$ .

500

#### Complex Sinusoids (Continued)

• The graphs of  $\operatorname{Re}\{x\}$  and  $\operatorname{Im}\{x\}$  have the forms shown below.



 $\mathcal{O}\mathcal{Q}$ 

王

## **General Complex Exponentials**

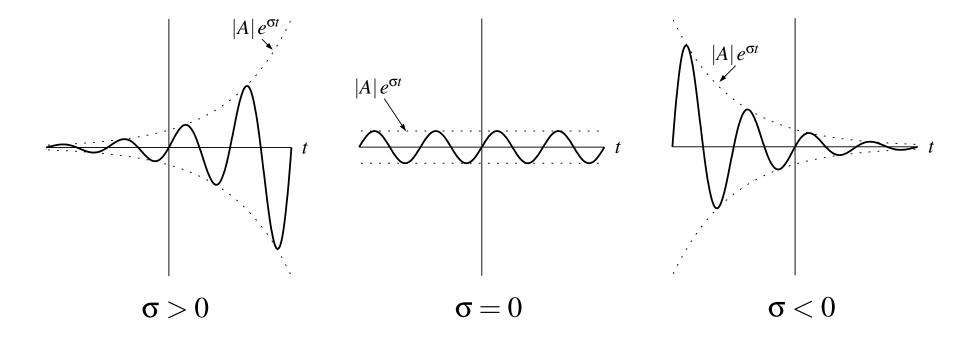
- In the most general case of a complex exponential  $x(t) = Ae^{\lambda t}$ , A and  $\lambda$  are both *complex*.
- Letting  $A = |A| e^{j\theta}$  and  $\lambda = \sigma + j\omega$  (where  $\theta$ ,  $\sigma$ , and  $\omega$  are real), and using Euler's relation, we can rewrite x(t) as

$$x(t) = \underbrace{|A| e^{\sigma t} \cos(\omega t + \theta)}_{\text{Re}\{x(t)\}} + j \underbrace{|A| e^{\sigma t} \sin(\omega t + \theta)}_{\text{Im}\{x(t)\}}$$

- Thus, Re{x} and Im{x} are each the product of a real exponential and real sinusoid.
- One of *three distinct modes* of behavior is exhibited by *x*(*t*), depending on the value of σ.
- If  $\sigma = 0$ , Re{x} and Im{x} are *real sinusoids*.
- If σ > 0, Re{x} and Im{x} are each the *product of a real sinusoid and a growing real exponential*.
- If  $\sigma < 0$ , Re{x} and Im{x} are each the *product of a real sinusoid and a decaying real exponential*.

#### General Complex Exponentials (Continued)

• The *three modes of behavior* for  $\operatorname{Re}\{x\}$  and  $\operatorname{Im}\{x\}$  are illustrated below.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E.

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

# Relationship Between Complex Exponentials and Real Sinusoids

 From Euler's relation, a complex sinusoid can be expressed as the sum of two real sinusoids as

$$Ae^{j\omega t} = A\cos\omega t + jA\sin\omega t$$
.

 Moreover, a real sinusoid can be expressed as the sum of two complex sinusoids using the identities

$$A\cos(\omega t + \theta) = \frac{A}{2} \left[ e^{j(\omega t + \theta)} + e^{-j(\omega t + \theta)} \right] \text{ and}$$
$$A\sin(\omega t + \theta) = \frac{A}{2j} \left[ e^{j(\omega t + \theta)} - e^{-j(\omega t + \theta)} \right].$$

Note that, above, we are simply *restating results* from the (appendix) material on complex analysis.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

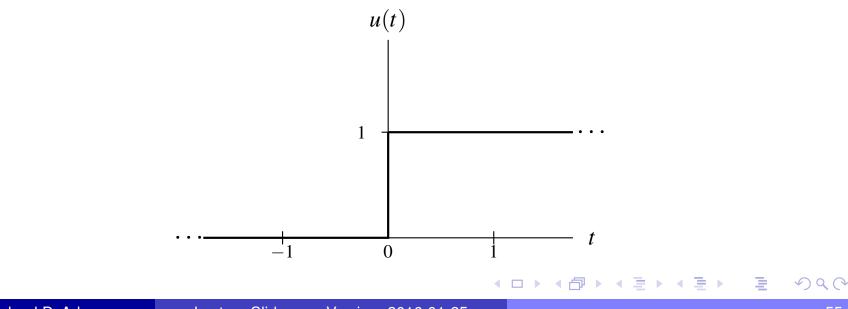
E

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

 The unit-step function (also known as the Heaviside function), denoted u, is defined as

$$u(t) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } t \ge 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

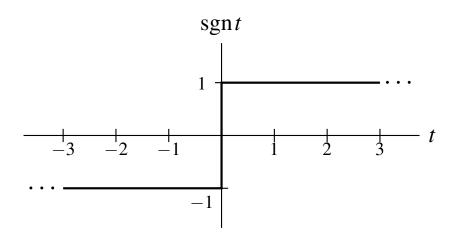
- Due to the manner in which u is used in practice, the actual value of u(0) is unimportant. Sometimes values of 0 and  $\frac{1}{2}$  are also used for u(0).
- A plot of this function is shown below.



• The signum function, denoted sgn, is defined as

$$\operatorname{sgn} t = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } t > 0 \\ 0 & \text{if } t = 0 \\ -1 & \text{if } t < 0. \end{cases}$$

- From its definition, one can see that the signum function simply computes the sign of a number.
- A plot of this function is shown below.



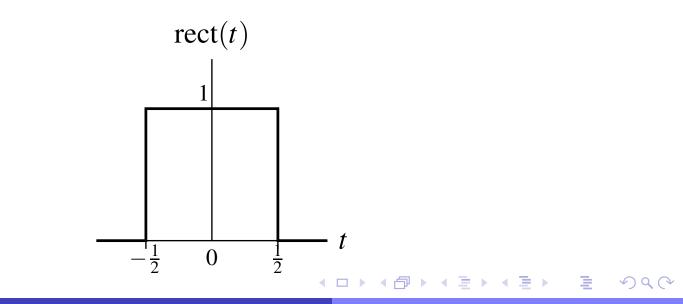
 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

#### **Rectangular Function**

 The rectangular function (also called the unit-rectangular pulse function), denoted rect, is given by

$$\operatorname{rect}(t) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } -\frac{1}{2} \le t < \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

- Due to the manner in which the rect function is used in practice, the actual value of rect(t) at  $t = \pm \frac{1}{2}$  is unimportant. Sometimes different values are used from those specified above.
- A plot of this function is shown below.

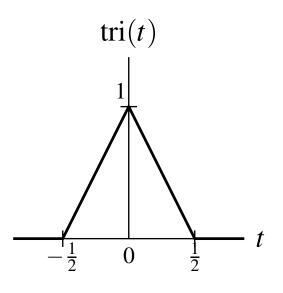


#### **Triangular** Function

 The triangular function (also called the unit-triangular pulse function), denoted tri, is defined as

$$\operatorname{tri}(t) = \begin{cases} 1 - 2 |t| & |t| \leq \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

A plot of this function is shown below.



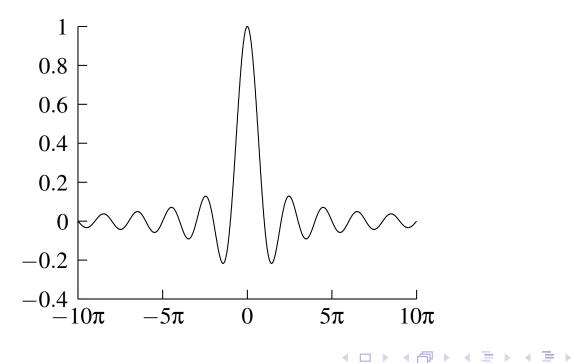
 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

• The cardinal sine function, denoted sinc, is given by

$$\operatorname{sinc}(t) = \frac{\sin t}{t}.$$

- By l'Hopital's rule, sinc 0 = 1.
- A plot of this function for part of the real line is shown below.
   [Note that the oscillations in sinc(t) do not die out for finite t.]



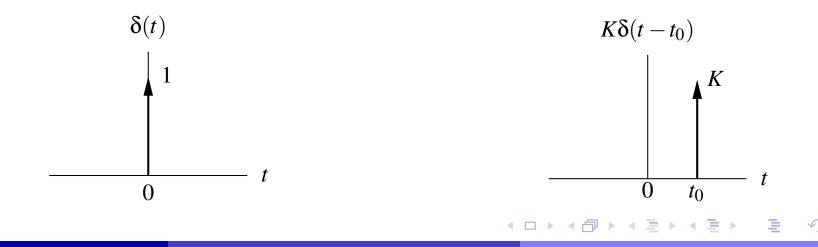
 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

毫

 The unit-impulse function (also known as the Dirac delta function or delta function), denoted δ, is defined by the following two properties:

$$\delta(t) = 0$$
 for  $t \neq 0$  and  
 $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(t) dt = 1.$ 

- Technically, δ is not a function in the ordinary sense. Rather, it is what is known as a *generalized function*. Consequently, the δ function sometimes behaves in unusual ways.
- Graphically, the delta function is represented as shown below.

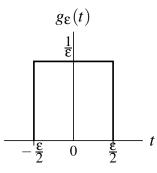


## Unit-Impulse Function as a Limit

Define

$$g_{\epsilon}(t) = egin{cases} 1/\epsilon & ext{for } |t| < \epsilon/2 \ 0 & ext{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

• The function  $g_{\varepsilon}$  has a plot of the form shown below.



- Clearly, for any choice of  $\varepsilon$ ,  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g_{\varepsilon}(t) dt = 1$ .
- The function  $\delta$  can be obtained as the following limit:

$$\delta(t) = \lim_{\varepsilon \to 0} g_{\varepsilon}(t).$$

 That is, δ can be viewed as a *limiting case of a rectangular pulse* where the pulse width becomes infinitesimally small and the pulse height becomes infinitely large in such a way that the integral of the resulting function remains unity.

#### **Properties of the Unit-Impulse Function**

Equivalence property. For any continuous function x and any real constant t<sub>0</sub>,

$$x(t)\delta(t-t_0) = x(t_0)\delta(t-t_0).$$

• Sifting property. For any continuous function x and any real constant  $t_0$ ,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(t)\delta(t-t_0)dt = x(t_0).$$

• The  $\delta$  function also has the following properties:

$$\delta(t) = \delta(-t)$$
 and  
 $\delta(at) = \frac{1}{|a|} \delta(t),$ 

where *a* is a nonzero real constant.

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

## Representing a Rectangular Pulse Using Unit-Step Functions

• For real constants *a* and *b* where  $a \le b$ , consider a function *x* of the form

$$x(t) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } a \le t < b \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

(i.e., x(t) is a *rectangular pulse* of height one, with a *rising edge at a* and *falling edge at b*).

• The function *x* can be equivalently written as

$$x(t) = u(t-a) - u(t-b)$$

(i.e., the difference of two time-shifted unit-step functions).

- Unlike the original expression for x, this latter expression for x does not involve multiple cases.
- In effect, by using unit-step functions, we have collapsed a formula involving multiple cases into a single expression.

## **Representing Functions Using Unit-Step Functions**

- The idea from the previous slide can be extended to handle any function that is defined in a *piecewise manner* (i.e., via an expression involving multiple cases).
- That is, by using unit-step functions, we can always collapse a formula involving multiple cases into a single expression.
- Often, simplifying a formula in this way can be quite beneficial.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

Section 2.4

#### **Continuous-Time (CT) Systems**

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ □▶ ▲ □▶

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

#### **CT** Systems

• A system with input x and output y can be described by the equation

$$y = \mathcal{H}\{x\},\$$

where  $\mathcal{H}$  denotes an operator (i.e., transformation).

- Note that the operator *H* maps a function to a function (not a number to a number).
- Alternatively, we can express the above relationship using the notation

$$x \xrightarrow{\mathcal{H}} y.$$

• If clear from the context, the operator  $\mathcal{H}$  is often omitted, yielding the abbreviated notation

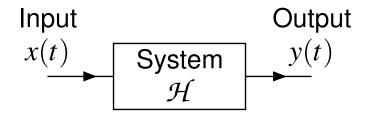
$$x \rightarrow y$$
.

- Note that the symbols " $\rightarrow$ " and "=" have *very different* meanings.
- The symbol " $\rightarrow$ " should be read as "*produces*" (not as "equals").

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

• Often, a system defined by the operator  $\mathcal{H}$  and having the input x and output y is represented in the form of a *block diagram* as shown below.



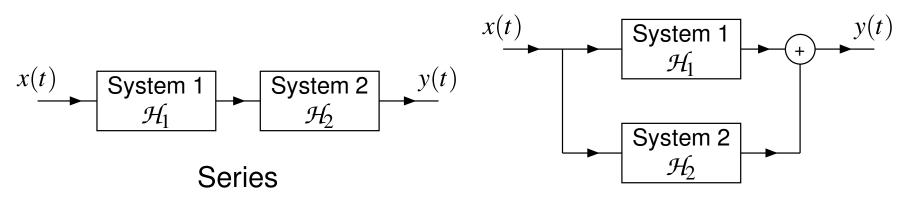
 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

<ロト < 国 > < 国 > < 国 > < 国 >

## Interconnection of Systems

Two basic ways in which systems can be interconnected are shown below.



Parallel

- A series (or cascade) connection ties the output of one system to the input of the other.
- The overall series-connected system is described by the equation

$$\mathbf{y}=\mathcal{H}_{2}\left\{\mathcal{H}_{1}\left\{x\right\}\right\}.$$

- A parallel connection ties the inputs of both systems together and sums their outputs.
- The overall parallel-connected system is described by the equation

$$y = \mathcal{H}_1\{x\} + \mathcal{H}_2\{x\}.$$

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Section 2.5

#### **Properties of (CT) Systems**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

- A system with input *x* and output *y* is said to have memory if, for any real  $t_0$ ,  $y(t_0)$  depends on x(t) for some  $t \neq t_0$ .
- A system that does not have memory is said to be memoryless.
- Although simple, a memoryless system is *not very flexible*, since its current output value cannot rely on past or future values of the input.
- A system with input *x* and output *y* is said to be **causal** if, for every real  $t_0$ ,  $y(t_0)$  does not depend on x(t) for some  $t > t_0$ .
- If the independent variable t represents time, a system must be causal in order to be *physically realizable*.
- Noncausal systems can sometimes be useful in practice, however, since the independent variable *need not always represent time*. For example, in some situations, the independent variable might represent position.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > <

## Invertibility

- The **inverse** of a system  $\mathcal{H}$  is another system  $\mathcal{H}^{-1}$  such that the combined effect of  $\mathcal{H}$  cascaded with  $\mathcal{H}^{-1}$  is a system where the input and output are equal.
- A system is said to be invertible if it has a corresponding inverse system (i.e., its inverse exists).
- Equivalently, a system is invertible if its input x can always be *uniquely* determined from its output y.
- Note that the invertibility of a system (which involves mappings between *functions*) and the invertibility of a function (which involves mappings between *numbers*) are *fundamentally different* things.
- An invertible system will always produce *distinct outputs* from any two *distinct inputs*.
- To show that a system is *invertible*, we simply find the *inverse system*.
- To show that a system is *not invertible*, we find *two distinct inputs* that result in *identical outputs*.
- In practical terms, invertible systems are "nice" in the sense that their effects can be undone.

# **Bounded-Input Bounded-Output (BIBO) Stability**

- A system with input x and output y is BIBO stable if, for every bounded x, y is bounded (i.e., |x(t)| < ∞ for all t implies that |y(t)| < ∞ for all t).</li>
- To show that a system is *BIBO stable*, we must show that *every bounded input* leads to a *bounded output*.
- To show that a system is *not BIBO stable*, we only need to find a single *bounded input* that leads to an *unbounded output*.
- In practical terms, a BIBO stable system is *well behaved* in the sense that, as long as the system input remains finite for all time, the output will also remain finite for all time.
- Usually, a system that is not BIBO stable will have serious safety issues. For example, an iPod with a battery input of 3.7 volts and headset output of ∞ volts would result in one vaporized Apple customer and one big lawsuit.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

# Time Invariance (TI)

• A system  $\mathcal{H}$  is said to be time invariant (TI) if, for every function x and every real number  $t_0$ , the following condition holds:

 $y(t-t_0) = \mathcal{H}x'(t)$  where  $y = \mathcal{H}x$  and  $x'(t) = x(t-t_0)$ 

(i.e.,  $\mathcal{H}$  commutes with time shifts).

- In other words, a system is time invariant if a time shift (i.e., advance or delay) in the input always results only in an *identical time shift* in the output.
- A system that is not time invariant is said to be time varying.
- In simple terms, a time invariant system is a system whose behavior *does not change* with respect to time.
- Practically speaking, compared to time-varying systems, time-invariant systems are much *easier to design and analyze*, since their behavior does not change with respect to time.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

◆□ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > <

# Additivity, Homogeneity, and Linearity

• A system  $\mathcal{H}$  is said to be **additive** if, for all functions  $x_1$  and  $x_2$ , the following condition holds:

$$\mathcal{H}(x_1 + x_2) = \mathcal{H}x_1 + \mathcal{H}x_2$$

(i.e.,  $\mathcal{H}$  commutes with sums).

• A system  $\mathcal{H}$  is said to be **homogeneous** if, for every function x and every complex constant a, the following condition holds:

$$\mathcal{H}(ax) = a\mathcal{H}x$$

(i.e.,  $\mathcal{H}$  commutes with multiplication by a constant).

- A system that is both additive and homogeneous is said to be linear.
- In other words, a system  $\mathcal{H}$  is *linear*, if for all functions  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  and all complex constants  $a_1$  and  $a_2$ , the following condition holds:

$$\mathcal{H}(a_1x_1 + a_2x_2) = a_1\mathcal{H}x_1 + a_2\mathcal{H}x_2$$

(i.e.,  $\mathcal{H}$  commutes with linear combinations).

- The linearity property is also referred to as the superposition property.
- Practically speaking, linear systems are much *easier to design and analyze* than nonlinear systems.

#### Part 3

#### **Continuous-Time Linear Time-Invariant (LTI) Systems**

590

æ.

# Why Linear Time-Invariant (LTI) Systems?

- In engineering, linear-time invariant (LTI) systems play a very important role.
- Very powerful mathematical tools have been developed for analyzing LTI systems.
- LTI systems are much easier to analyze than systems that are not LTI.
- In practice, systems that are not LTI can be well approximated using LTI models.
- So, even when dealing with systems that are not LTI, LTI systems still play an important role.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

### Section 3.1

### Convolution

 $\mathcal{O}\mathcal{Q}$ 

Ð,

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > <

The (CT) convolution of the functions x and h, denoted x \* h, is defined as the function

$$x * h(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(\tau) h(t-\tau) d\tau.$$

- The convolution result x \* h evaluated at the point t is simply a weighted average of the function x, where the weighting is given by h time reversed and shifted by t.
- Herein, the asterisk symbol (i.e., "\*") will always be used to denote convolution, not multiplication.
- As we shall see, convolution is used extensively in systems theory.
- In particular, convolution has a special significance in the context of LTI systems.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

To compute the convolution

$$x * h(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(\tau) h(t-\tau) d\tau,$$

we proceed as follows:

- **1** Plot  $x(\tau)$  and  $h(t \tau)$  as a function of  $\tau$ .
- Initially, consider an arbitrarily large negative value for t. This will result in  $h(t \tau)$  being shifted very far to the left on the time axis.
- Solution Write the mathematical expression for x \* h(t).
- Increase t gradually until the expression for x \* h(t) changes form. Record the interval over which the expression for x \* h(t) was valid.
- Solution Repeat steps 3 and 4 until *t* is an arbitrarily large positive value. This corresponds to  $h(t \tau)$  being shifted very far to the right on the time axis.
- The results for the various intervals can be combined in order to obtain an expression for x \* h(t) for all t.

500

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト = 三

The convolution operation is *commutative*. That is, for any two functions x and h,

$$x * h = h * x.$$

The convolution operation is *associative*. That is, for any signals x, h<sub>1</sub>, and h<sub>2</sub>,

$$(x * h_1) * h_2 = x * (h_1 * h_2).$$

The convolution operation is *distributive* with respect to addition. That is, for any signals x, h<sub>1</sub>, and h<sub>2</sub>,

$$x * (h_1 + h_2) = x * h_1 + x * h_2.$$

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 巨ト < 三ト

• For any function *x*,

$$x(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(\tau) \delta(t-\tau) d\tau = x * \delta(t).$$

- Thus, any function x can be written in terms of an expression involving  $\delta$ .
- Moreover,  $\delta$  is the *convolutional identity*. That is, for any function *x*,

$$x * \delta = x.$$

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

毫

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶

- The convolution of two periodic functions is usually not well defined.
- This motivates an alternative notion of convolution for periodic signals known as periodic convolution.
- The periodic convolution of the *T*-periodic functions *x* and *h*, denoted  $x \circledast h$ , is defined as

$$x \circledast h(t) = \int_T x(\tau)h(t-\tau)d\tau,$$

where  $\int_T$  denotes integration over an interval of length T.

The periodic convolution and (linear) convolution of the *T*-periodic functions *x* and *h* are related as follows:

$$x \circledast h(t) = x_0 * h(t)$$
 where  $x(t) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x_0(t - kT)$ 

(i.e.,  $x_0(t)$  equals x(t) over a single period of x and is zero elsewhere).

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

Section 3.2

### **Convolution and LTI Systems**

Version: 2016-01-25

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

- The response *h* of a system  $\mathcal{H}$  to the input  $\delta$  is called the **impulse** response of the system (i.e.,  $h = \mathcal{H}\{\delta\}$ ).
- For any LTI system with input x, output y, and impulse response h, the following relationship holds:

$$y = x * h.$$

- In other words, a LTI system simply computes a convolution.
- Furthermore, a LTI system is *completely characterized* by its impulse response.
- That is, if the impulse response of a LTI system is known, we can determine the response of the system to any input.
- Since the impulse response of a LTI system is an extremely useful quantity, we often want to determine this quantity in a practical setting.
- Unfortunately, in practice, the impulse response of a system cannot be determined directly from the definition of the impulse response.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

- The response s of a system H to the input u is called the step response of the system (i.e., s = H{u}).
- The impulse response h and step response s of a system are related as

$$h(t) = \frac{ds(t)}{dt}.$$

- Therefore, the impulse response of a system can be determined from its step response by differentiation.
- The step response provides a practical means for determining the impulse response of a system.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

## **Block Diagram Representation of LTI Systems**

- Often, it is convenient to represent a (CT) LTI system in block diagram form.
- Since such systems are completely characterized by their impulse response, we often label a system with its impulse response.
- That is, we represent a system with input x, output y, and impulse response h, as shown below.

$$x(t)$$
  $h(t)$   $y(t)$ 

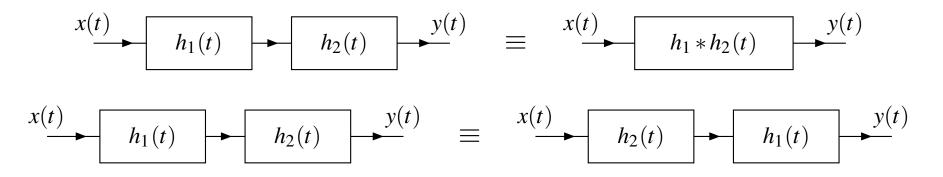
 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

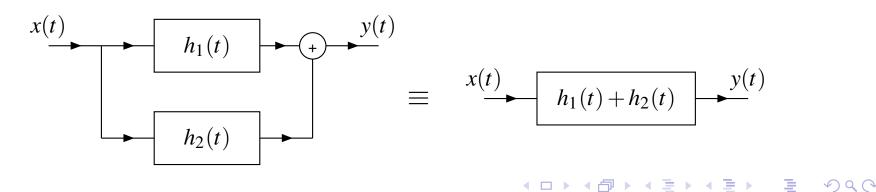
<ロ> < 国 > < 国 > < 国 > < 国 > < 国 > <

## Interconnection of LTI Systems

The series interconnection of the LTI systems with impulse responses h<sub>1</sub> and h<sub>2</sub> is the LTI system with impulse response h = h<sub>1</sub> \* h<sub>2</sub>. That is, we have the equivalences shown below.



• The *parallel* interconnection of the LTI systems with impulse responses  $h_1$  and  $h_2$  is a LTI system with the impulse response  $h = h_1 + h_2$ . That is, we have the equivalence shown below.



Section 3.3

#### **Properties of LTI Systems**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

## Memory

• A LTI system with impulse response h is memoryless if and only if

h(t) = 0 for all  $t \neq 0$ .

 That is, a LTI system is memoryless if and only if its impulse response h is of the form

$$h(t) = K\delta(t),$$

where K is a complex constant.

Consequently, every memoryless LTI system with input x and output y is characterized by an equation of the form

$$y = x * (K\delta) = Kx$$

(i.e., the system is an ideal amplifier).

 For a LTI system, the memoryless constraint is extremely restrictive (as every memoryless LTI system is an ideal amplifier).

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

• A LTI system with impulse response h is causal if and only if

$$h(t) = 0 \quad \text{for all } t < 0$$

(i.e., h is a causal signal).

• It is due to the above relationship that we call a signal *x*, satisfying

$$x(t) = 0 \quad \text{for all } t < 0,$$

a causal signal.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

毫

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

- The inverse of a LTI system, if such a system exists, is a LTI system.
- Let h and h<sub>inv</sub> denote the impulse responses of a LTI system and its (LTI) inverse, respectively. Then,

$$h * h_{inv} = \delta.$$

• Consequently, a LTI system with impulse response h is invertible if and only if there exists a function  $h_{inv}$  such that

$$h * h_{inv} = \delta.$$

Except in simple cases, the above condition is often quite difficult to test.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

• A LTI system with impulse response *h* is BIBO stable if and only if

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |h(t)| \, dt < \infty$$

(i.e., *h* is *absolutely integrable*).

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

< ロ > < 団 > < 豆 > < 豆 > < 豆 > <</p>

• An input x to a system  $\mathcal{H}$  is said to be an **eigenfunction** of the system  $\mathcal{H}$  with the **eigenvalue**  $\lambda$  if the corresponding output y is of the form

$$y = \lambda x$$
,

where  $\lambda$  is a complex constant.

- In other words, the system  $\mathcal{H}$  acts as an ideal amplifier for each of its eigenfunctions x, where the amplifier gain is given by the corresponding eigenvalue  $\lambda$ .
- Different systems have different eigenfunctions.
- Of particular interest are the eigenfunctions of LTI systems.

- 4 同 🕨 4 三 🕨 4 三 🕨

# **Eigenfunctions of LTI Systems**

- As it turns out, every complex exponential is an eigenfunction of all LTI systems.
- For a LTI system  $\mathcal{H}$  with impulse response h,

$$\mathcal{H}\{e^{st}\}=H(s)e^{st},$$

where s is a complex constant and

$$H(s) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} h(t) e^{-st} dt.$$

- That is,  $e^{st}$  is an eigenfunction of a LTI system and H(s) is the corresponding eigenvalue.
- We refer to H as the system function (or transfer function) of the system  $\mathcal{H}$ .
- From above, we can see that the response of a LTI system to a complex exponential is the same complex exponential multiplied by the complex factor H(s).

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

# **Representations of Signals Using Eigenfunctions**

- Consider a LTI system with input x, output y, and system function H.
- Suppose that the input x can be expressed as the linear combination of complex exponentials

$$x(t)=\sum_k a_k e^{s_k t},$$

where the  $a_k$  and  $s_k$  are complex constants.

 Using the fact that complex exponentials are eigenfunctions of LTI systems, we can conclude

$$y(t) = \sum_{k} a_k H(s_k) e^{s_k t}.$$

- Thus, if an input to a LTI system can be expressed as a linear combination of complex exponentials, the output can also be expressed as a linear combination of the *same* complex exponentials.
- The above formula can be used to determine the output of a LTI system from its input in a way that does not require convolution.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

#### Part 4

#### **Continuous-Time Fourier Series (CTFS)**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

- The Fourier series is a representation for *periodic* signals.
- With a Fourier series, a signal is represented as a *linear combination of complex sinusoids*.
- The use of complex sinusoids is desirable due to their numerous attractive properties.
- For example, complex sinusoids are continuous and differentiable. They are also easy to integrate and differentiate.
- Perhaps, most importantly, complex sinusoids are *eigenfunctions* of LTI systems.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶

#### Section 4.1

#### **Fourier Series**

 $\mathcal{O}Q(\mathcal{P})$ 

Ξ

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > <

### Harmonically-Related Complex Sinusoids

- A set of complex sinusoids is said to be harmonically related if there exists some constant ω<sub>0</sub> such that the fundamental frequency of each complex sinusoid is an integer multiple of ω<sub>0</sub>.
- Consider the set of harmonically-related complex sinusoids given by

 $\phi_k(t) = e^{jk\omega_0 t}$  for all integer k.

- The fundamental frequency of the kth complex sinusoid φ<sub>k</sub> is kω<sub>0</sub>, an integer multiple of ω<sub>0</sub>.
- Since the fundamental frequency of each of the harmonically-related complex sinusoids is an integer multiple of ω<sub>0</sub>, a linear combination of these complex sinusoids must be periodic.
- More specifically, a linear combination of these complex sinusoids is periodic with period  $T = 2\pi/\omega_0$ .

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □

### **CT** Fourier Series

• A periodic complex signal x with fundamental period T and fundamental frequency  $\omega_0 = \frac{2\pi}{T}$  can be represented as a linear combination of harmonically-related complex sinusoids as

$$x(t) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} c_k e^{jk\omega_0 t}$$

- Such a representation is known as (the complex exponential form of) a (CT) Fourier series, and the ck are called Fourier series coefficients.
- The above formula for x is often referred to as the Fourier series synthesis equation.
- The terms in the summation for k = K and k = -K are called the *K*th harmonic components, and have the fundamental frequency  $K\omega_0$ .
- To denote that a signal x has the Fourier series coefficient sequence ck, we write

$$x(t) \xleftarrow{\text{CTFS}} c_k.$$

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

• The periodic signal x with fundamental period T and fundamental frequency  $\omega_0 = \frac{2\pi}{T}$  has the Fourier series coefficients  $c_k$  given by

$$c_k = \frac{1}{T} \int_T x(t) e^{-jk\omega_0 t} dt,$$

- where  $\int_T$  denotes integration over an arbitrary interval of length *T* (i.e., one period of *x*).
- The above equation for  $c_k$  is often referred to as the Fourier series analysis equation.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

- 3

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

# **Trigonometric Forms of a Fourier Series**

- Consider the periodic signal x with the Fourier series coefficients  $c_k$ .
- If x is real, then its Fourier series can be rewritten in two other forms, known as the combined trigonometric and trigonometric forms.
- The combined trigonometric form of a Fourier series has the appearance

$$x(t) = c_0 + 2\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} |c_k| \cos(k\omega_0 t + \theta_k),$$

where  $\theta_k = \arg c_k$ .

• The **trigonometric form** of a Fourier series has the appearance

$$x(t) = c_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left[ \alpha_k \cos k \omega_0 t + \beta_k \sin k \omega_0 t \right],$$

where  $\alpha_k = 2 \operatorname{Re} c_k$  and  $\beta_k = -2 \operatorname{Im} c_k$ .

Note that the trigonometric forms contain only *real* quantities.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

글 🕨 🖌 글 🕨 👘

E

#### Section 4.2

#### **Convergence Properties of Fourier Series**

103

590

æ.

- Since a Fourier series can have an infinite number of terms, and an infinite sum may or may not converge, we need to consider the issue of convergence.
- That is, when we claim that a periodic signal x(t) is equal to the Fourier series  $\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} c_k e^{jk\omega_0 t}$ , is this claim actually correct?
- Consider a periodic signal x that we wish to represent with the Fourier series

$$\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} c_k e^{jk\omega_0 t}.$$

 Let x<sub>N</sub> denote the Fourier series truncated after the Nth harmonic components as given by

$$x_N(t) = \sum_{k=-N}^N c_k e^{jk\omega_0 t}.$$

• Here, we are interested in whether  $\lim_{N\to\infty} x_N(t)$  is equal (in some sense) to x(t).

# Convergence of Fourier Series (Continued)

• The *error* in approximating x(t) by  $x_N(t)$  is given by

$$e_N(t) = x(t) - x_N(t),$$

and the corresponding *mean-squared error (MSE)* (i.e., energy of the error) is given by

$$E_N = \frac{1}{T} \int_T |e_N(t)|^2 dt.$$

- If  $\lim_{N\to\infty} e_N(t) = 0$  for all *t* (i.e., the error goes to zero at every point), the Fourier series is said to converge **pointwise** to x(t).
- If convergence is pointwise and the rate of convergence is the same everywhere, the convergence is said to be <u>uniform</u>.
- If  $\lim_{N\to\infty} E_N = 0$  (i.e., the energy of the error goes to zero), the Fourier series is said to converge to x in the **MSE** sense.
- Pointwise convergence implies MSE convergence, but the converse is not true. Thus, pointwise convergence is a much stronger condition than MSE convergence.

- If a periodic signal *x* is *continuous* and its Fourier series coefficients  $c_k$  are *absolutely summable* (i.e.,  $\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} |c_k| < \infty$ ), then the Fourier series representation of *x* converges *uniformly* (i.e., pointwise at the same rate everywhere).
- Since, in practice, we often encounter signals with discontinuities (e.g., a square wave), the above result is of somewhat limited value.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶

## Convergence of Fourier Series: Finite-Energy Case

- If a periodic signal x has *finite energy* in a single period (i.e.,  $\int_T |x(t)|^2 dt < \infty$ ), the Fourier series converges in the *MSE* sense.
- Since, in situations of practice interest, the finite-energy condition in the above theorem is typically satisfied, the theorem is usually applicable.
- It is important to note, however, that MSE convergence (i.e., E = 0) does not necessarily imply pointwise convergence (i.e.,  $\tilde{x}(t) = x(t)$  for all t).
- Thus, the above convergence theorem does not provide much useful information regarding the value of  $\tilde{x}(t)$  at specific values of t.
- Consequently, the above theorem is typically most useful for simply determining if the Fourier series converges.

 $\mathcal{A} \subset \mathcal{A}$ 

E

< ロ > < 同 > < 三 > < 三 > < 三 > <

# **Convergence of Fourier Series: Dirichlet Case**

- The **Dirichlet conditions** for the periodic signal *x* are as follows:
  - Over a single period, x is *absolutely integrable* (i.e.,  $\int_T |x(t)| dt < \infty$ ).
  - Over a single period, x has a finite number of maxima and minima (i.e., x is of *bounded variation*).
  - Over any finite interval, x has a *finite number of discontinuities*, each of which is *finite*.
- If a periodic signal *x* satisfies the *Dirichlet conditions*, then:
  - The Fourier series converges pointwise everywhere to x, except at the points of discontinuity of x.
  - 2 At each point  $t = t_a$  of discontinuity of x, the Fourier series  $\tilde{x}$  converges to

$$\tilde{x}(t_a) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ x(t_a^-) + x(t_a^+) \right],$$

where  $x(t_a^-)$  and  $x(t_a^+)$  denote the values of the signal x on the left- and right-hand sides of the discontinuity, respectively.

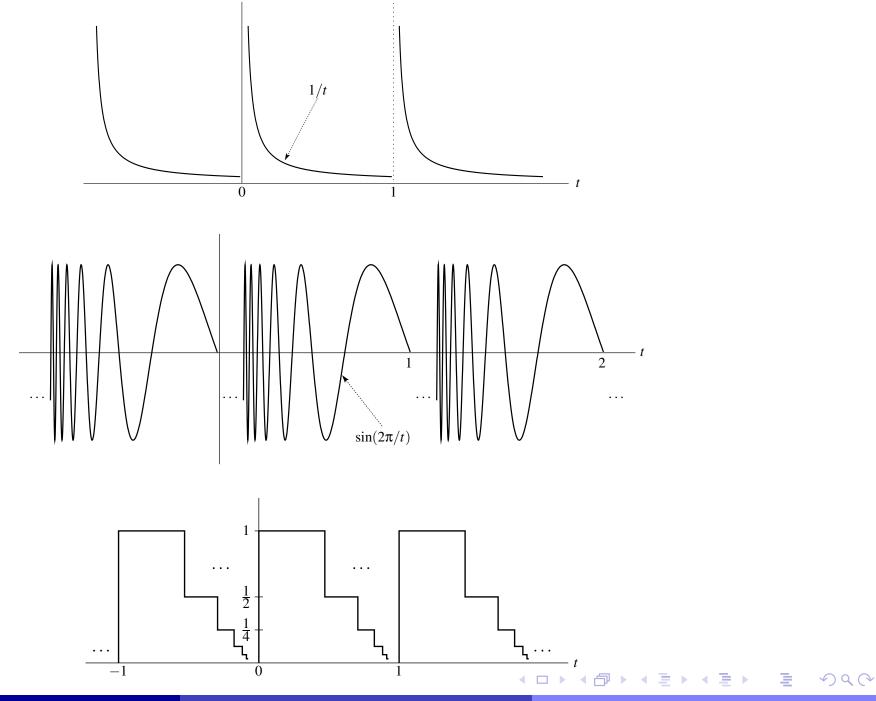
 Since most signals tend to satisfy the Dirichlet conditions and the above convergence result specifies the value of the Fourier series at every point, this result is often very useful in practice.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

(口)

# **Examples of Functions Violating the Dirichlet Conditions**



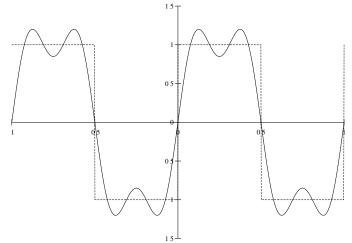
Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

- In practice, we frequently encounter signals with discontinuities.
- When a signal x has discontinuities, the Fourier series representation of x does not converge uniformly (i.e., at the same rate everywhere).
- The rate of convergence is much slower at points in the vicinity of a discontinuity.
- Furthermore, in the vicinity of a discontinuity, the truncated Fourier series x<sub>N</sub> exhibits ripples, where the peak amplitude of the ripples does not seem to decrease with increasing N.
- As it turns out, as N increases, the ripples get compressed towards discontinuity, but, for any finite N, the peak amplitude of the ripples remains approximately constant.
- This behavior is known as Gibbs phenomenon.
- The above behavior is one of the weaknesses of Fourier series (i.e., Fourier series converge very slowly near discontinuities).

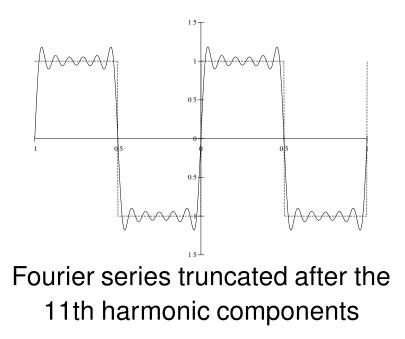
5900

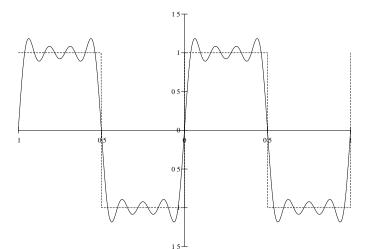
王

# Gibbs Phenomenon: Periodic Square Wave Example

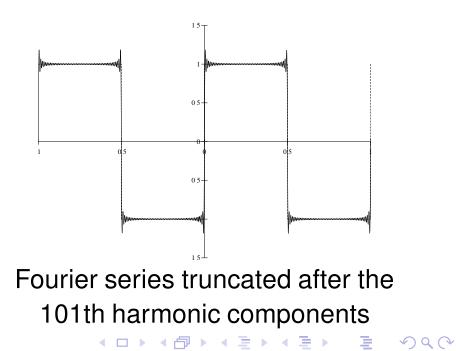


Fourier series truncated after the 3rd harmonic components





Fourier series truncated after the 7th harmonic components



Section 4.3

### **Properties of Fourier Series**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

Property

$x(t) \stackrel{ ext{ctfs}}{\longleftrightarrow} a_k   ext{ and }  y(t) \stackrel{ ext{ctfs}}{\longleftrightarrow} b_k$		
Property	Time Domain	Fourier Domain
Linearity	$\alpha x(t) + \beta y(t)$	$\alpha a_k + \beta b_k$
Translation	$x(t-t_0)$	$e^{-jk(2\pi/T)t_0}a_k$
Reflection	x(-t)	$a_{-k}$
Conjugation	$x^*(t)$	$a^*_{-k}$
Even symmetry	x even	a even
Odd symmetry	x odd	a odd
Real	x(t) real	$a_k = a^*_{-k}$

Parseval's relation  $\frac{1}{T} \int_T |x(t)|^2 dt = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} |a_k|^2$ 

Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

590

æ.

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > .

• Let x and y be two periodic signals with the same period. If  $x(t) \xleftarrow{CTFS} a_k$ and  $y(t) \xleftarrow{CTFS} b_k$ , then

$$\alpha x(t) + \beta y(t) \stackrel{\text{CTFS}}{\longleftrightarrow} \alpha a_k + \beta b_k,$$

where  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are complex constants.

 That is, a linear combination of signals produces the same linear combination of their Fourier series coefficients.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

• Let *x* denote a periodic signal with period *T* and the corresponding frequency  $\omega_0 = 2\pi/T$ . If  $x(t) \stackrel{\text{CTFS}}{\longleftrightarrow} c_k$ , then

$$x(t-t_0) \stackrel{\text{\tiny CTFS}}{\longleftrightarrow} e^{-jk\omega_0 t_0} c_k = e^{-jk(2\pi/T)t_0} c_k,$$

where  $t_0$  is a real constant.

 In other words, time shifting a periodic signal changes the argument (but not magnitude) of its Fourier series coefficients.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

• Let *x* denote a periodic signal with period *T* and the corresponding frequency  $\omega_0 = 2\pi/T$ . If  $x(t) \stackrel{\text{CTFS}}{\longleftrightarrow} c_k$ , then

$$x(-t) \stackrel{\text{CTFS}}{\longleftrightarrow} c_{-k}.$$

 That is, time reversal of a signal results in a time reversal of its Fourier series coefficients.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Ξ

For a *T*-periodic function *x* with Fourier series coefficient sequence *c*, the following properties hold:

$$x^*(t) \xleftarrow{\text{CTFS}} c^*_{-k}$$

In other words, conjugating a signal has the effect of time reversing and conjugating the Fourier series coefficient sequence.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

毫

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶

For a *T*-periodic function *x* with Fourier series coefficient sequence *c*, the following properties hold:

 $x ext{ is even} \Leftrightarrow c ext{ is even}; ext{ and } x ext{ is odd} \Leftrightarrow c ext{ is odd}.$ 

 In other words, the even/odd symmetry properties of x and c always match.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

 A signal x is *real* if and only if its Fourier series coefficient sequence c satisfies

$$c_k = c^*_{-k}$$
 for all  $k$ 

(i.e., c has conjugate symmetry).

- Thus, for a real-valued signal, the negative-indexed Fourier series coefficients are *redundant*, as they are completely determined by the nonnegative-indexed coefficients.
- From properties of complex numbers, one can show that  $c_k = c^*_{-k}$  is equivalent to

$$|c_k| = |c_{-k}|$$
 and  $\arg c_k = -\arg c_{-k}$ 

(i.e.,  $|c_k|$  is *even* and  $\arg c_k$  is *odd*).

Note that x being real does *not* necessarily imply that c is real.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

- For a *T*-periodic function *x* with Fourier-series coefficient sequence *c*, the following properties hold:
  - $\bigcirc$   $c_0$  is the average value of x over a single period;
  - 2 x is real and even  $\Leftrightarrow c$  is real and even; and
  - 3 x is real and odd  $\Leftrightarrow c$  is purely imaginary and odd.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

Section 4.4

#### **Fourier Series and Frequency Spectra**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

# A New Perspective on Signals: The Frequency Domain

- The Fourier series provides us with an entirely new way to view signals.
- Instead of viewing a signal as having information distributed with respect to *time* (i.e., a function whose domain is time), we view a signal as having information distributed with respect to *frequency* (i.e., a function whose domain is frequency).
- This so called frequency-domain perspective is of fundamental importance in engineering.
- Many engineering problems can be solved *much more easily* using the frequency domain than the time domain.
- The Fourier series coefficients of a signal x provide a means to *quantify* how much information x has at different frequencies.
- The distribution of information in a signal over different frequencies is referred to as the *frequency spectrum* of the signal.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

3

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

# Fourier Series and Frequency Spectra

To gain further insight into the role played by the Fourier series coefficients ck in the context of the frequency spectrum of the signal x, it is helpful to write the Fourier series with the ck expressed in *polar form* as follows:

$$x(t) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} c_k e^{jk\omega_0 t} = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} |c_k| e^{j(k\omega_0 t + \arg c_k)}$$

- Clearly, the *k*th term in the summation corresponds to a complex sinusoid with fundamental frequency  $k\omega_0$  that has been *amplitude scaled* by a factor of  $|c_k|$  and *time-shifted* by an amount that depends on  $\arg c_k$ .
- For a given k, the *larger*  $|c_k|$  is, the larger is the amplitude of its corresponding complex sinusoid  $e^{jk\omega_0 t}$ , and therefore the *larger the contribution* the kth term (which is associated with frequency  $k\omega_0$ ) will make to the overall summation.
- In this way, we can use  $|c_k|$  as a *measure* of how much information a signal *x* has at the frequency  $k\omega_0$ .

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

ヘロト ヘヨト ヘヨト ヘヨト

# Fourier Series and Frequency Spectra (Continued)

- The Fourier series coefficients c<sub>k</sub> are referred to as the frequency spectrum of x.
- The magnitudes  $|c_k|$  of the Fourier series coefficients are referred to as the magnitude spectrum of *x*.
- The arguments arg ck of the Fourier series coefficients are referred to as the phase spectrum of x.
- Normally, the spectrum of a signal is plotted against frequency  $k\omega_0$  instead of k.
- Since the Fourier series only has frequency components at integer multiples of the fundamental frequency, the frequency spectrum is *discrete* in the independent variable (i.e., frequency).
- Due to the general appearance of frequency-spectrum plot (i.e., a number of vertical lines at various frequencies), we refer to such spectra as line spectra.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

## Frequency Spectra of Real Signals

 Recall that, for a *real* signal x, the Fourier series coefficient sequence c satisfies

$$c_k = c^*_{-k}$$

(i.e., c is *conjugate symmetric*), which is equivalent to

 $|c_k| = |c_{-k}|$  and  $\arg c_k = -\arg c_{-k}$ .

- Since  $|c_k| = |c_{-k}|$ , the magnitude spectrum of a *real* signal is always *even*.
- Similarly, since  $\arg c_k = -\arg c_{-k}$ , the phase spectrum of a *real* signal is always *odd*.
- Due to the symmetry in the frequency spectra of real signals, we typically *ignore negative frequencies* when dealing with such signals.
- In the case of signals that are complex but not real, frequency spectra do not possess the above symmetry, and *negative frequencies become important*.

Section 4.5

#### **Fourier Series and LTI Systems**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

### **Frequency Response**

- Recall that a LTI system  $\mathcal{H}$  with impulse response h is such that  $\mathcal{H}\{e^{st}\} = H(s)e^{st}$ , where  $H(s) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} h(t)e^{-st}dt$ . (That is, complex exponentials are *eigenfunctions* of LTI systems.)
- Since a complex sinusoid is a *special case* of a complex exponential, we can reuse the above result for the special case of complex sinusoids.
- For a LTI system  $\mathcal{H}$  with impulse response h and a complex sinusoid  $e^{j\omega t}$  (where  $\omega$  is a real constant),

$$\mathcal{H}\{e^{j\omega t}\}=H(j\omega)e^{j\omega t},$$

where

$$H(j\omega) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} h(t) e^{-j\omega t} dt.$$

- That is,  $e^{j\omega t}$  is an *eigenfunction* of a LTI system and  $H(j\omega)$  is the corresponding *eigenvalue*.
- We refer to  $H(j\omega)$  as the **frequency response** of the system  $\mathcal{H}$ .

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E.

# Fourier Series and LTI Systems

- Consider a LTI system with input *x*, output *y*, and frequency response  $H(j\omega)$ .
- Suppose that the *T*-periodic input *x* is expressed as the Fourier series

$$x(t) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} c_k e^{jk\omega_0 t}$$
, where  $\omega_0 = 2\pi/T$ .

Using our knowledge about the *eigenfunctions* of LTI systems, we can conclude

$$y(t) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} c_k H(jk\omega_0) e^{jk\omega_0 t}.$$

- Thus, if the input *x* to a LTI system is a Fourier series, the output *y* is also a Fourier series. More specifically, if  $x(t) \xleftarrow{CTFS} c_k$  then  $y(t) \xleftarrow{CTFS} H(jk\omega_0)c_k$ .
- The above formula can be used to determine the output of a LTI system from its input in a way that *does not require convolution*.

5900

E

<ロ > < 同 > < 国 > < 国 > < 国 > <

- In many applications, we want to *modify the spectrum* of a signal by either amplifying or attenuating certain frequency components.
- This process of modifying the frequency spectrum of a signal is called filtering.
- A system that performs a filtering operation is called a filter.
- Many types of filters exist.
- Frequency selective filters pass some frequencies with little or no distortion, while significantly attenuating other frequencies.
- Several basic types of frequency-selective filters include: lowpass, highpass, and bandpass.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

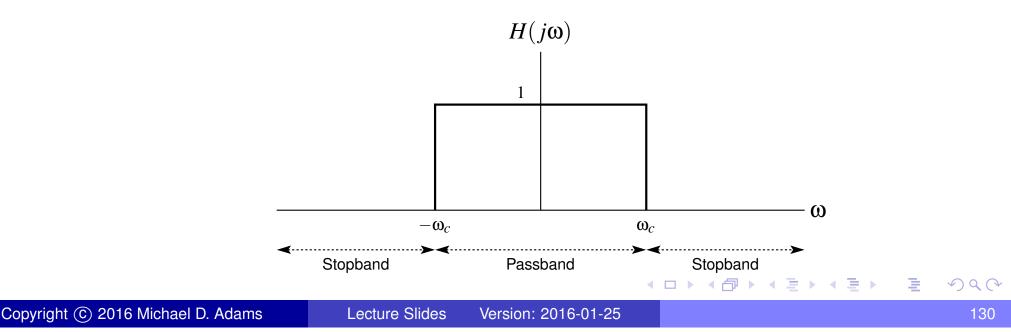
### **Ideal Lowpass Filter**

- An ideal lowpass filter eliminates all frequency components with a frequency whose magnitude is greater than some cutoff frequency, while leaving the remaining frequency components unaffected.
- Such a filter has a *frequency response* of the form

$$H(j\omega) = egin{cases} 1 & ext{for } |\omega| \leq \omega_c \ 0 & ext{otherwise}, \end{cases}$$

where  $\omega_c$  is the **cutoff frequency**.

A plot of this frequency response is given below.



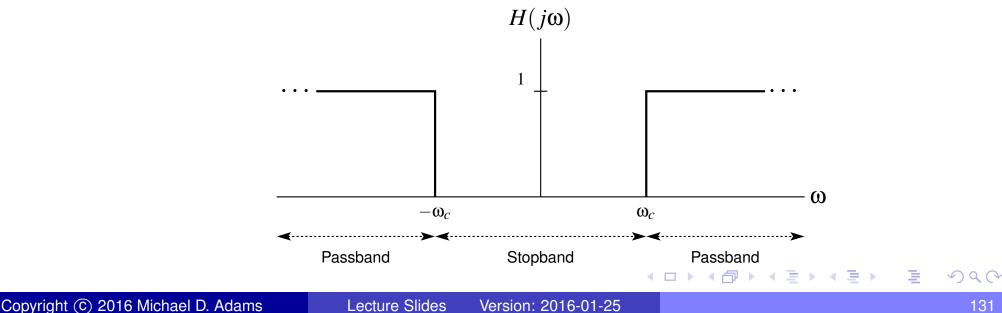
# **Ideal Highpass Filter**

- An ideal highpass filter eliminates all frequency components with a frequency whose magnitude is less than some cutoff frequency, while leaving the remaining frequency components unaffected.
- Such a filter has a *frequency response* of the form

$$H(j\omega) = egin{cases} 1 & ext{for } |\omega| \geq \omega_c \ 0 & ext{otherwise}, \end{cases}$$

where  $\omega_c$  is the cutoff frequency.

A plot of this frequency response is given below.



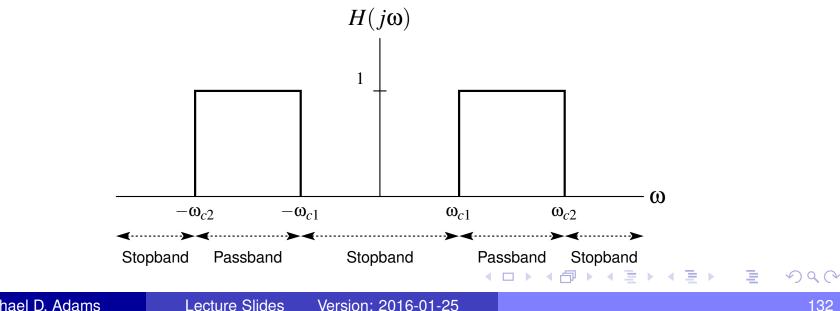
### **Ideal Bandpass Filter**

- An ideal bandpass filter eliminates all frequency components with a frequency whose magnitude does not lie in a particular range, while leaving the remaining frequency components unaffected.
- Such a filter has a *frequency response* of the form

$$H(j\omega) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } \omega_{c1} \leq |\omega| \leq \omega_{c2} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise}, \end{cases}$$

where the limits of the passband are  $\omega_{c1}$  and  $\omega_{c2}$ .

A plot of this frequency response is given below.



#### Part 5

#### **Continuous-Time Fourier Transform (CTFT)**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

# Motivation for the Fourier Transform

- Fourier series provide an extremely useful representation for periodic signals.
- Often, however, we need to deal with signals that are not periodic.
- A more general tool than the Fourier series is needed in this case.
- The Fourier transform can be used to represent both periodic and aperiodic signals.
- Since the Fourier transform is essentially derived from Fourier series through a limiting process, the Fourier transform has many similarities with Fourier series.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Ξ.

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

### Section 5.1

#### **Fourier Transform**

Version: 2016-01-25

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > <

### **Development of the Fourier Transform**

- The Fourier series is an extremely useful signal representation.
- Unfortunately, this signal representation can only be used for periodic signals, since a Fourier series is inherently periodic.
- Many signals are not periodic, however.
- Rather than abandoning Fourier series, one might wonder if we can somehow use Fourier series to develop a representation that can be applied to aperiodic signals.
- By viewing an aperiodic signal as the limiting case of a periodic signal with period T where  $T \rightarrow \infty$ , we can use the Fourier series to develop a more general signal representation that can be used for both aperiodic and periodic signals.
- This more general signal representation is called the Fourier transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

3

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

• The (CT) Fourier transform of the signal x, denoted  $\mathcal{F}\{x\}$  or X, is given by

$$X(\mathbf{\omega}) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(t) e^{-j\omega t} dt.$$

- The preceding equation is sometimes referred to as Fourier transform analysis equation (or forward Fourier transform equation).
- The inverse Fourier transform of X, denoted  $\mathcal{F}^{-1}\{X\}$  or x, is given by

$$x(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} X(\omega) e^{j\omega t} d\omega.$$

- The preceding equation is sometimes referred to as the Fourier transform synthesis equation (or inverse Fourier transform equation).
- As a matter of notation, to denote that a signal *x* has the Fourier transform *X*, we write  $x(t) \xleftarrow{CTFT} X(\omega)$ .
- A signal x and its Fourier transform X constitute what is called a Fourier transform pair.

#### Section 5.2

#### **Convergence Properties of the Fourier Transform**

590

æ.

### **Convergence of the Fourier Transform**

- Consider an arbitrary signal x.
- The signal x has the Fourier transform representation  $\tilde{x}$  given by

$$\tilde{x}(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} X(\omega) e^{j\omega t} d\omega$$
, where  $X(\omega) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(t) e^{-j\omega t} dt$ .

- Now, we need to concern ourselves with the convergence properties of this representation.
- In other words, we want to know when  $\tilde{x}$  is a valid representation of x.
- Since the Fourier transform is essentially derived from Fourier series, the convergence properties of the Fourier transform are closely related to the convergence properties of Fourier series.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

· < ┌┦ ▶ < I = ▶ < I = ▶

- If a signal *x* is *continuous* and *absolutely integrable* (i.e.,  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |x(t)| dt < \infty$ ) and the Fourier transform *X* of *x* is absolutely integrable (i.e.,  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |X(\omega)| d\omega < \infty$ ), then the Fourier transform representation of *x* converges *pointwise* (i.e.,  $x(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left[ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(t) e^{-j\omega t} dt \right] e^{j\omega t} d\omega$  for all *t*).
- Since, in practice, we often encounter signals with discontinuities (e.g., a rectangular pulse), the above result is sometimes of limited value.

王

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

# Convergence of the Fourier Transform: Finite-Energy Case

- If a signal x is of *finite energy* (i.e.,  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |x(t)|^2 dt < \infty$ ), then its Fourier transform representation converges in the *MSE sense*.
- In other words, if x is of finite energy, then the energy E in the difference signal  $\tilde{x} x$  is zero; that is,

$$E = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\tilde{x}(t) - x(t)|^2 dt = 0.$$

- Since, in situations of practice interest, the finite-energy condition in the above theorem is often satisfied, the theorem is frequently applicable.
- It is important to note, however, that the condition E = 0 does not necessarily imply  $\tilde{x}(t) = x(t)$  for all *t*.
- Thus, the above convergence result does not provide much useful information regarding the value of  $\tilde{x}(t)$  at specific values of t.
- Consequently, the above theorem is typically most useful for simply determining if the Fourier transform representation converges.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

(口)

# Convergence of the Fourier Transform: Dirichlet Case

- The **Dirichlet conditions** for the signal *x* are as follows:
  - **1** The signal x is *absolutely integrable* (i.e.,  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |x(t)| dt < \infty$ ).
  - On any finite interval, x has a finite number of maxima and minima (i.e., x is of *bounded variation*).
  - On any finite interval, x has a *finite number of discontinuities* and each discontinuity is itself *finite*.
- If a signal x satisfies the *Dirichlet conditions*, then:
  - The Fourier transform representation  $\tilde{x}$  converges pointwise everywhere to x, except at the points of discontinuity of x.
  - 2 At each point  $t = t_a$  of discontinuity, the Fourier transform representation  $\tilde{x}$  converges to

$$\tilde{x}(t_a) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ x(t_a^+) + x(t_a^-) \right],$$

where  $x(t_a^-)$  and  $x(t_a^+)$  denote the values of the signal x on the left- and right-hand sides of the discontinuity, respectively.

Since most signals tend to satisfy the Dirichlet conditions and the above convergence result specifies the value of the Fourier transform representation at every point, this result is often very useful in practice.

#### Section 5.3

#### **Properties of the Fourier Transform**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

# Properties of the (CT) Fourier Transform

Property	Time Domain	Frequency Domain
Linearity	$a_1x_1(t) + a_2x_2(t)$	$a_1X_1(\boldsymbol{\omega}) + a_2X_2(\boldsymbol{\omega})$
Time-Domain Shifting	$x(t-t_0)$	$e^{-j\omega t_0}X(\omega)$
Frequency-Domain Shifting	$e^{j\omega_0 t}x(t)$	$X(\boldsymbol{\omega}-\boldsymbol{\omega}_0)$
Time/Frequency-Domain Scaling	x(at)	$rac{1}{ a }X\left(rac{\omega}{a} ight)$
Conjugation	$x^*(t)$	$X^*(-\omega)$
Duality	X(t)	$2\pi x(-\omega)$
Time-Domain Convolution	$x_1 * x_2(t)$	$X_1(\boldsymbol{\omega})X_2(\boldsymbol{\omega})$
Frequency-Domain Convolution	$x_1(t)x_2(t)$	$\frac{1}{2\pi}X_1 * X_2(\boldsymbol{\omega})$
Time-Domain Differentiation	$\frac{d}{dt}x(t)$	$j\omega X(\omega)$
Frequency-Domain Differentiation	tx(t)	$j \frac{d}{d\omega} X(\omega)$
Time-Domain Integration	$\int_{-\infty}^{t} x(\tau) d\tau$	$\frac{1}{j\omega}X(\omega) + \pi X(0)\delta(\omega)$

Property	
Parseval's Relation	$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}  x(t) ^2 dt = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty}  X(\omega) ^2 d\omega$

590

## (CT) Fourier Transform Pairs

Pair	x(t)	$X(\omega)$
1	$\delta(t)$	1
2	u(t)	$\pi\delta(\omega) + \frac{1}{i\omega}$
3	1	$2\pi\delta(\omega)$
4	$\operatorname{sgn}(t)$	$\frac{2}{i\omega}$
5	$e^{j\omega_0 t}$	$2\pi\delta(\omega-\omega_0)$
6	$\cos \omega_0 t$	$\pi[\delta(\omega-\omega_0)+\delta(\omega+\omega_0)]$
7	$\sin \omega_0 t$	$\frac{\pi}{i} [\delta(\omega - \omega_0) - \delta(\omega + \omega_0)]$
8	$\operatorname{rect}(t/T)$	$ T  \operatorname{sinc}(T\omega/2)$
9	$\frac{ B }{\pi}$ sinc Bt	rect $\frac{\omega}{2B}$
10	$e^{-at}u(t), \operatorname{Re}\{a\} > 0$	$\frac{1}{a+j\omega}$
11	$t^{n-1}e^{-at}u(t), \operatorname{Re}\{a\} > 0$	$\frac{(n-1)!}{(a+j\omega)^n}$
12	$\operatorname{tri}(t/T)$	$\frac{ T }{2}\operatorname{sinc}^2(T\omega/4)$

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Ð,

<ロ > < 団 > < 団 > < 団 > < 団 > < 団 > <

• If  $x_1(t) \xleftarrow{\text{CTFT}} X_1(\omega)$  and  $x_2(t) \xleftarrow{\text{CTFT}} X_2(\omega)$ , then

$$a_1x_1(t) + a_2x_2(t) \xleftarrow{\text{CTFT}} a_1X_1(\omega) + a_2X_2(\omega),$$

where  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  are arbitrary complex constants.

• This is known as the **linearity property** of the Fourier transform.

590

$$x(t-t_0) \stackrel{\text{CTFT}}{\longleftrightarrow} e^{-j\omega t_0} X(\omega),$$

where  $t_0$  is an arbitrary real constant.

 This is known as the translation (or time-domain shifting) property of the Fourier transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Ξ

$$e^{j\omega_0 t}x(t) \stackrel{\text{CTFT}}{\longleftrightarrow} X(\omega - \omega_0),$$

where  $\omega_0$  is an arbitrary real constant.

 This is known as the modulation (or frequency-domain shifting) property of the Fourier transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

$$x(at) \stackrel{\text{CTFT}}{\longleftrightarrow} \frac{1}{|a|} X\left(\frac{\omega}{a}\right),$$

where a is an arbitrary nonzero real constant.

 This is known as the dilation (or time/frequency-scaling) property of the Fourier transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

臣

$$x^*(t) \stackrel{\text{CTFT}}{\longleftrightarrow} X^*(-\omega).$$

• This is known as the **conjugation property** of the Fourier transform.

590

## Duality

• If  $x(t) \stackrel{\text{CTFT}}{\longleftrightarrow} X(\omega)$ , then

$$X(t) \stackrel{\text{CTFT}}{\longleftrightarrow} 2\pi x(-\omega)$$

- This is known as the **duality property** of the Fourier transform.
- This property follows from the high degree of symmetry in the forward and inverse Fourier transform equations, which are respectively given by

$$X(\lambda) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(\theta) e^{-j\theta\lambda} d\theta \quad \text{and} \quad x(\lambda) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} X(\theta) e^{j\theta\lambda} d\theta.$$

- That is, the forward and inverse Fourier transform equations are identical except for a *factor of* 2π and *different sign* in the parameter for the exponential function.
- Although the relationship  $x(t) \xleftarrow{CTFT} X(\omega)$  only directly provides us with the Fourier transform of x(t), the duality property allows us to indirectly infer the Fourier transform of X(t). Consequently, the duality property can be used to effectively *double* the number of Fourier transform pairs that we know.

• If  $x_1(t) \xleftarrow{\text{CTFT}} X_1(\omega)$  and  $x_2(t) \xleftarrow{\text{CTFT}} X_2(\omega)$ , then

$$x_1 * x_2(t) \xleftarrow{\text{CTFT}} X_1(\omega) X_2(\omega).$$

- This is known as the convolution (or time-domain convolution) property of the Fourier transform.
- In other words, a convolution in the time domain becomes a multiplication in the frequency domain.
- This suggests that the Fourier transform can be used to avoid having to deal with convolution operations.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

### Multiplication (Frequency-Domain Convolution)

• If 
$$x_1(t) \xleftarrow{\text{CTFT}} X_1(\omega)$$
 and  $x_2(t) \xleftarrow{\text{CTFT}} X_2(\omega)$ , then

$$x_1(t)x_2(t) \stackrel{\text{CTFT}}{\longleftrightarrow} \frac{1}{2\pi} X_1 * X_2(\omega) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} X_1(\theta) X_2(\omega - \theta) d\theta.$$

- This is known as the multiplication (or frequency-domain convolution) property of the Fourier transform.
- In other words, multiplication in the time domain becomes convolution in the frequency domain (up to a scale factor of  $2\pi$ ).
- Do not forget the factor of  $\frac{1}{2\pi}$  in the above formula!
- This property of the Fourier transform is often tedious to apply (in the forward direction) as it turns a multiplication into a convolution.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

• If  $x(t) \stackrel{\text{CTFT}}{\longleftrightarrow} X(\omega)$ , then

$$\frac{dx(t)}{dt} \stackrel{\text{CTFT}}{\longleftrightarrow} j\omega X(\omega).$$

- This is known as the **differentiation property** of the Fourier transform.
- Differentiation in the time domain becomes multiplication by  $j\omega$  in the frequency domain.
- Of course, by repeated application of the above property, we have that  $\left(\frac{d}{dt}\right)^n x(t) \xleftarrow{\text{CTFT}} (j\omega)^n X(\omega).$
- The above suggests that the Fourier transform might be a useful tool when working with differential (or integro-differential) equations.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > .

• If 
$$x(t) \xleftarrow{CTFT} X(\omega)$$
, then

$$tx(t) \stackrel{\text{CTFT}}{\longleftrightarrow} j \frac{d}{d\omega} X(\omega).$$

 This is known as the frequency-domain differentiation property of the Fourier transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

毫

#### Integration

• If  $x(t) \xleftarrow{CTFT} X(\omega)$ , then

$$\int_{-\infty}^{t} x(\tau) d\tau \stackrel{\text{CTFT}}{\longleftrightarrow} \frac{1}{j\omega} X(\omega) + \pi X(0) \delta(\omega).$$

- This is known as the integration property of the Fourier transform.
- Whereas differentiation in the time domain corresponds to *multiplication* by *j*ω in the frequency domain, integration in the time domain is associated with *division* by *j*ω in the frequency domain.
- Since integration in the time domain becomes division by jω in the frequency domain, integration can be easier to handle in the frequency domain.
- The above property suggests that the Fourier transform might be a useful tool when working with integral (or integro-differential) equations.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト = 三

• Recall that the energy of a signal x is given by  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |x(t)|^2 dt$ . • If  $x(t) \xleftarrow{\text{CTFT}} X(\omega)$ , then

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |x(t)|^2 dt = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |X(\omega)|^2 d\omega$$

(i.e., the energy of x and energy of X are equal up to a factor of  $2\pi$ ).

- This relationship is known as **Parseval's relation**.
- Since energy is often a quantity of great significance in engineering applications, it is extremely helpful to know that the Fourier transform preserves energy (up to a scale factor).

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト = 三

• For a signal x with Fourier transform X, the following assertions hold:

 $x ext{ is even} \Leftrightarrow X ext{ is even; and}$  $x ext{ is odd} \Leftrightarrow X ext{ is odd.}$ 

 In other words, the forward and inverse Fourier transforms preserve even/odd symmetry.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

臣

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

### **Real Signals**

• A signal x is *real* if and only if its Fourier transform X satisfies

 $X(\omega) = X^*(-\omega)$  for all  $\omega$ 

(i.e., *X* has *conjugate symmetry*).

- Thus, for a real-valued signal, the portion of the graph of a Fourier transform for negative values of frequency ω is *redundant*, as it is completely determined by symmetry.
- From properties of complex numbers, one can show that X(ω) = X\*(-ω) is equivalent to

 $|X(\omega)| = |X(-\omega)|$  and  $\arg X(\omega) = -\arg X(-\omega)$ 

(i.e.,  $|X(\omega)|$  is *even* and  $\arg X(\omega)$  is *odd*).

Note that x being real does *not* necessarily imply that X is real.

### Fourier Transform of Periodic Signals

- The Fourier transform can be generalized to also handle periodic signals.
- Consider a periodic signal x with period T and frequency  $\omega_0 = \frac{2\pi}{T}$ .
- Define the signal  $x_T$  as

$$x_T(t) = \begin{cases} x(t) & \text{for } -\frac{T}{2} \le t < \frac{T}{2} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

(i.e.,  $x_T(t)$  is equal to x(t) over a single period and zero elsewhere).

- Let *a* denote the Fourier series coefficient sequence of *x*.
- Let X and  $X_T$  denote the Fourier transforms of x and  $x_T$ , respectively.
- The following relationships can be shown to hold:

$$X(\boldsymbol{\omega}) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_0 X_T(k\omega_0) \delta(\boldsymbol{\omega} - k\omega_0),$$
$$a_k = \frac{1}{T} X_T(k\omega_0), \quad \text{and} \quad X(\boldsymbol{\omega}) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} 2\pi a_k \delta(\boldsymbol{\omega} - k\omega_0).$$

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

- 1

- The Fourier series coefficient sequence  $a_k$  is produced by sampling  $X_T$  at integer multiples of the fundamental frequency  $\omega_0$  and scaling the resulting sequence by  $\frac{1}{T}$ .
- The Fourier transform of a periodic signal can only be nonzero at integer multiples of the fundamental frequency.

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

Section 5.4

#### Fourier Transform and Frequency Spectra of Signals

590

æ.

- Like Fourier series, the Fourier transform also provides us with a frequency-domain perspective on signals.
- That is, instead of viewing a signal as having information distributed with respect to *time* (i.e., a function whose domain is time), we view a signal as having information distributed with respect to *frequency* (i.e., a function whose domain is frequency).
- The Fourier transform of a signal x provides a means to *quantify* how much information x has at different frequencies.
- The distribution of information in a signal over different frequencies is referred to as the *frequency spectrum* of the signal.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

3

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

### Fourier Transform and Frequency Spectra

 To gain further insight into the role played by the Fourier transform X in the context of the frequency spectrum of x, it is helpful to write the Fourier transform representation of x with X(ω) expressed in *polar form* as follows:

$$x(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} X(\omega) e^{j\omega t} d\omega = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |X(\omega)| e^{j[\omega t + \arg X(\omega)]} d\omega.$$

- In effect, the quantity  $|X(\omega)|$  is a *weight* that determines how much the complex sinusoid at frequency  $\omega$  contributes to the integration result *x*.
- Perhaps, this can be more easily seen if we express the above integral as the *limit of a sum*, derived from an approximation of the integral using the area of rectangles, as shown on the next slide. [Recall that  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx = \lim_{\Delta x \to 0} \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} \Delta x f(k\Delta x).$ ]

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

## Fourier Transform and Frequency Spectra (Continued 1)

Expressing the integral (from the previous slide) as the *limit of a sum*, we obtain

$$x(t) = \lim_{\Delta \omega \to 0} \frac{1}{2\pi} \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} \Delta \omega \left| X(\omega') \right| e^{j[\omega' t + \arg X(\omega')]},$$

where  $\omega' = k\Delta\omega$ .

- In the above equation, the *k*th term in the summation corresponds to a complex sinusoid with fundamental frequency  $\omega' = k\Delta\omega$  that has had its *amplitude scaled* by a factor of  $|X(\omega')|$  and has been *time shifted* by an amount that depends on  $\arg X(\omega')$ .
- For a given  $\omega' = k\Delta\omega$  (which is associated with the *k*th term in the summation), the larger  $|X(\omega')|$  is, the larger the amplitude of its corresponding complex sinusoid  $e^{j\omega' t}$  will be, and therefore the larger the contribution the *k*th term will make to the overall summation.
- In this way, we can use  $|X(\omega')|$  as a *measure* of how much information a signal *x* has at the frequency  $\omega'$ .

## Fourier Transform and Frequency Spectra (Continued 2)

- The Fourier transform X of the signal x is referred to as the frequency spectrum of x.
- The magnitude  $|X(\omega)|$  of the Fourier transform X is referred to as the magnitude spectrum of x.
- The argument  $\arg X(\omega)$  of the Fourier transform X is referred to as the **phase spectrum** of x.
- Since the Fourier transform is a function of a real variable, a signal can potentially have information at any real frequency.
- Earlier, we saw that for periodic signals, the Fourier transform can only be nonzero at integer multiples of the fundamental frequency.
- So, the Fourier transform and Fourier series give a consistent picture in terms of frequency spectra.
- Since the frequency spectrum is complex (in the general case), it is *usually represented using two plots*, one showing the magnitude spectrum and one showing the phase spectrum.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

臣

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

### Frequency Spectra of Real Signals

Recall that, for a *real* signal x, the Fourier transform X of x satisfies

 $X(\boldsymbol{\omega}) = X^*(-\boldsymbol{\omega})$ 

(i.e., X is *conjugate symmetric*), which is equivalent to

 $|X(\omega)| = |X(-\omega)|$  and  $\arg X(\omega) = -\arg X(-\omega)$ .

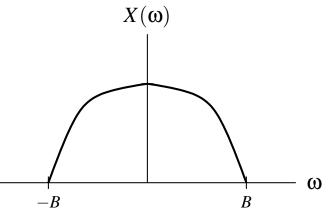
- Since  $|X(\omega)| = |X(-\omega)|$ , the magnitude spectrum of a *real* signal is always *even*.
- Similarly, since  $\arg X(\omega) = -\arg X(-\omega)$ , the phase spectrum of a *real* signal is always *odd*.
- Due to the symmetry in the frequency spectra of real signals, we typically *ignore negative frequencies* when dealing with such signals.
- In the case of signals that are complex but not real, frequency spectra do not possess the above symmetry, and *negative frequencies become important*.

### Bandwidth

A signal x with Fourier transform X is said to be bandlimited if, for some nonnegative real constant B, the following condition holds:

 $X(\omega) = 0$  for all  $\omega$  satisfying  $|\omega| > B$ .

- In the context of real signals, we usually refer to B as the **bandwidth** of the signal x.
- The (real) signal with the Fourier transform X shown below has bandwidth R.



One can show that a signal cannot be both time limited and bandlimited. (This follows from the time/frequency scaling property of the Fourier transform.) <ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > E

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Section 5.5

#### **Fourier Transform and LTI Systems**

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ □▶ ▲ □▶

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

#### Frequency Response of LTI Systems

- Consider a LTI system with input x, output y, and impulse response h, and let X, Y, and H denote the Fourier transforms of x, y, and h, respectively.
- Since y(t) = x \* h(t), we have that

$$Y(\boldsymbol{\omega}) = X(\boldsymbol{\omega})H(\boldsymbol{\omega}).$$

- The function *H* is called the **frequency response** of the system.
- A LTI system is *completely characterized* by its frequency response *H*.
- The above equation provides an alternative way of viewing the behavior of a LTI system. That is, we can view the system as operating in the frequency domain on the Fourier transforms of the input and output signals.
- The frequency spectrum of the output is the product of the frequency spectrum of the input and the frequency response of the system.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

### Frequency Response of LTI Systems (Continued 1)

- In the general case, the frequency response H is a complex-valued function.
- Often, we represent  $H(\omega)$  in terms of its magnitude  $|H(\omega)|$  and argument  $\arg H(\omega)$ .
- The quantity  $|H(\omega)|$  is called the magnitude response of the system.
- The quantity  $\arg H(\omega)$  is called the **phase response** of the system.
- Since  $Y(\omega) = X(\omega)H(\omega)$ , we trivially have that

 $|Y(\omega)| = |X(\omega)| |H(\omega)|$  and  $\arg Y(\omega) = \arg X(\omega) + \arg H(\omega)$ .

- The magnitude spectrum of the output equals the magnitude spectrum of the input times the magnitude response of the system.
- The phase spectrum of the output equals the phase spectrum of the input plus the phase response of the system.

5900

Since the frequency response *H* is simply the frequency spectrum of the impulse response *h*, if *h* is *real*, then

$$|H(\omega)| = |H(-\omega)|$$
 and  $\arg H(\omega) = -\arg H(-\omega)$ 

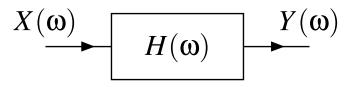
(i.e., the magnitude response  $|H(\omega)|$  is *even* and the phase response  $\arg H(\omega)$  is *odd*).

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

臣

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

- Consider a LTI system with input *x*, output *y*, and impulse response *h*, and let *X*, *Y*, and *H* denote the Fourier transforms of *x*, *y*, and *h*, respectively.
- Often, it is convenient to represent such a system in block diagram form in the frequency domain as shown below.



 Since a LTI system is completely characterized by its frequency response, we typically label the system with this quantity.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 国 > < 国 > < 国 > < 国 >

# Frequency Response and Differential Equation Representations of LTI Systems

- Many LTI systems of practical interest can be represented using an *Nth-order linear differential equation with constant coefficients*.
- Consider a system with input x and output y that is characterized by an equation of the form

$$\sum_{k=0}^{N} b_k \frac{d^k}{dt^k} y(t) = \sum_{k=0}^{M} a_k \frac{d^k}{dt^k} x(t) \quad \text{where} \quad M \le N.$$

- Let h denote the impulse response of the system, and let X, Y, and H denote the Fourier transforms of x, y, and h, respectively.
- One can show that H is given by

$$H(\boldsymbol{\omega}) = \frac{Y(\boldsymbol{\omega})}{X(\boldsymbol{\omega})} = \frac{\sum_{k=0}^{M} a_k j^k \boldsymbol{\omega}^k}{\sum_{k=0}^{N} b_k j^k \boldsymbol{\omega}^k}.$$

Observe that, for a system of the form considered above, the frequency response is a *rational function*.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Section 5.6

#### **Application: Circuit Analysis**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

#### Resistors

- A resistor is a circuit element that opposes the flow of electric current.
- A resistor with resistance R is governed by the relationship

$$v(t) = Ri(t)$$
 (or equivalently,  $i(t) = \frac{1}{R}v(t)$ ),

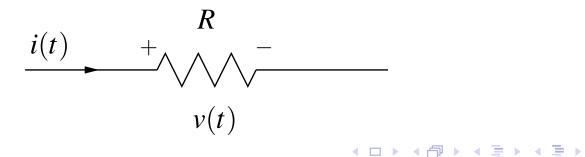
where *v* and *i* respectively denote the voltage across and current through the resistor as a function of time.

In the frequency domain, the above relationship becomes

$$V(\omega) = RI(\omega)$$
 (or equivalently,  $I(\omega) = \frac{1}{R}V(\omega)$ ),

where V and I denote the Fourier transforms of v and i, respectively.

In circuit diagrams, a resistor is denoted by the symbol shown below.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

#### Inductors

- An inductor is a circuit element that converts an electric current into a magnetic field and vice versa.
- An inductor with inductance L is governed by the relationship

$$v(t) = L \frac{d}{dt} i(t) \quad \left( \text{ or equivalently, } i(t) = \frac{1}{L} \int_{-\infty}^{t} v(\tau) d\tau 
ight),$$

where *v* and *i* respectively denote the voltage across and current through the inductor as a function of time.

In the frequency domain, the above relationship becomes

$$V(\omega) = j\omega LI(\omega) \quad \left( \text{or equivalently, } I(\omega) = \frac{1}{j\omega L}V(\omega) \right),$$

where V and I denote the Fourier transforms of v and i, respectively.

In circuit diagrams, an inductor is denoted by the symbol shown below.



### Capacitors

- A capacitor is a circuit element that stores electric charge.
- A capacitor with capacitance C is governed by the relationship

$$v(t) = \frac{1}{C} \int_{-\infty}^{t} i(\tau) d\tau$$
 (or equivalently,  $i(t) = C \frac{d}{dt} v(t)$ ),

where *v* and *i* respectively denote the voltage across and current through the capacitor as a function of time.

In the frequency domain, the above relationship becomes

$$V(\omega) = \frac{1}{j\omega C}I(\omega)$$
 (or equivalently,  $I(\omega) = j\omega CV(\omega)$ ),

where V and I denote the Fourier transforms of v and i, respectively.

In circuit diagrams, a capacitor is denoted by the symbol shown below.



- The Fourier transform is a very useful tool for circuit analysis.
- The utility of the Fourier transform is partly due to the fact that the differential/integral equations that describe inductors and capacitors are much simpler to express in the Fourier domain than in the time domain.

500

E

< ロ > < 同 > < 三 > < 三 >

### Section 5.7

### **Application: Filtering**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

- In many applications, we want to *modify the spectrum* of a signal by either amplifying or attenuating certain frequency components.
- This process of modifying the frequency spectrum of a signal is called filtering.
- A system that performs a filtering operation is called a filter.
- Many types of filters exist.
- Frequency selective filters pass some frequencies with little or no distortion, while significantly attenuating other frequencies.
- Several basic types of frequency-selective filters include: lowpass, highpass, and bandpass.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

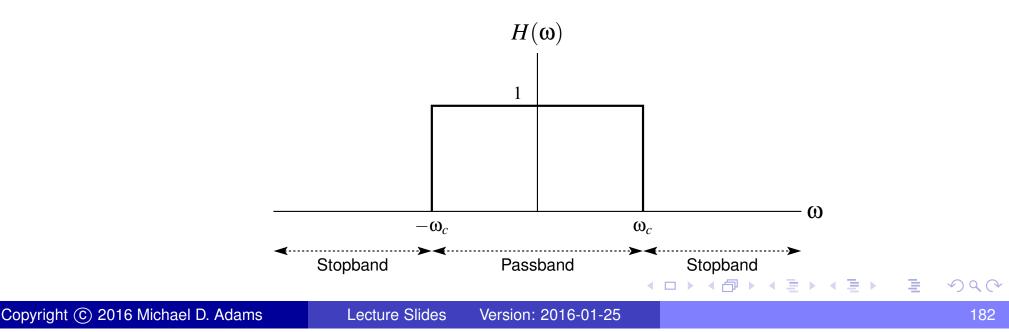
## **Ideal Lowpass Filter**

- An ideal lowpass filter eliminates all frequency components with a frequency whose magnitude is greater than some cutoff frequency, while leaving the remaining frequency components unaffected.
- Such a filter has a *frequency response* H of the form

$$H(\mathbf{\omega}) = egin{cases} 1 & ext{for } |\mathbf{\omega}| \leq \mathbf{\omega}_{c} \ 0 & ext{otherwise}, \end{cases}$$

where  $\omega_c$  is the **cutoff frequency**.

A plot of this frequency response is given below.



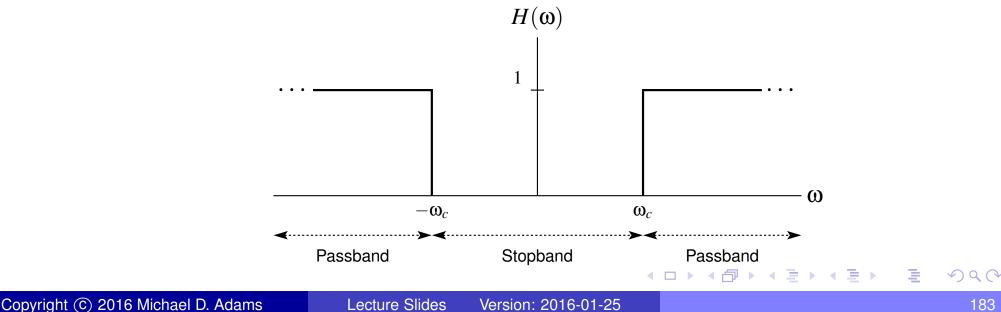
# **Ideal Highpass Filter**

- An ideal highpass filter eliminates all frequency components with a frequency whose magnitude is less than some cutoff frequency, while leaving the remaining frequency components unaffected.
- Such a filter has a *frequency response* H of the form

$$H(\mathbf{\omega}) = egin{cases} 1 & ext{for } |\mathbf{\omega}| \geq \mathbf{\omega}_{\mathbf{\omega}} \ 0 & ext{otherwise}, \end{cases}$$

where  $\omega_c$  is the cutoff frequency.

A plot of this frequency response is given below.



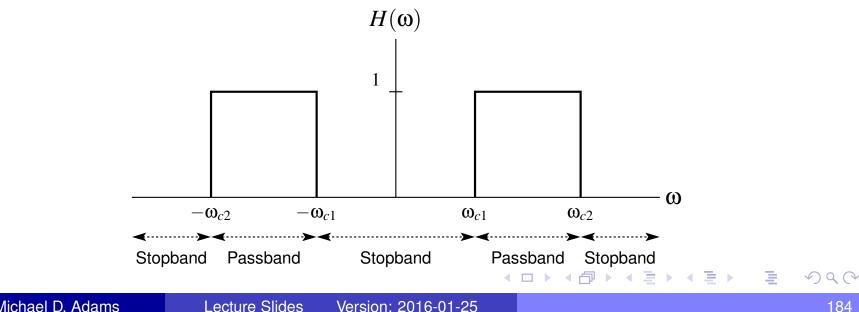
## **Ideal Bandpass Filter**

- An ideal bandpass filter eliminates all frequency components with a frequency whose magnitude does not lie in a particular range, while leaving the remaining frequency components unaffected.
- Such a filter has a *frequency response* H of the form

$$H(\boldsymbol{\omega}) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } \boldsymbol{\omega}_{c1} \leq |\boldsymbol{\omega}| \leq \boldsymbol{\omega}_{c2} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise}, \end{cases}$$

where the limits of the passband are  $\omega_{c1}$  and  $\omega_{c2}$ .

A plot of this frequency response is given below.



### Section 5.8

### **Application: Amplitude Modulation (AM)**

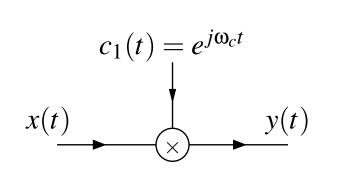
590

æ.

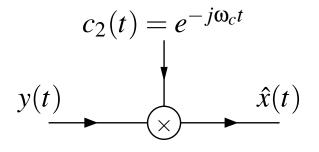
# Motivation for Amplitude Modulation (AM)

- In communication systems, we often need to transmit a signal using a frequency range that is different from that of the original signal.
- For example, voice/audio signals typically have information in the range of 0 to 22 kHz.
- Often, it is not practical to transmit such a signal using its original frequency range.
- Two potential problems with such an approach are:
  - interference; and
  - 2 constraints on antenna length.
- Since many signals are broadcast over the airwaves, we need to ensure that no two transmitters use the same frequency bands in order to avoid interference.
- Also, in the case of transmission via electromagnetic waves (e.g., radio waves), the length of antenna required becomes impractically large for the transmission of relatively low frequency signals.
- For the preceding reasons, we often need to change the frequency range associated with a signal before transmission.

# Trivial Amplitude Modulation (AM) System



Transmitter



Receiver

The transmitter is characterized by

$$y(t) = e^{j\omega_c t}x(t) \iff Y(\omega) = X(\omega - \omega_c).$$

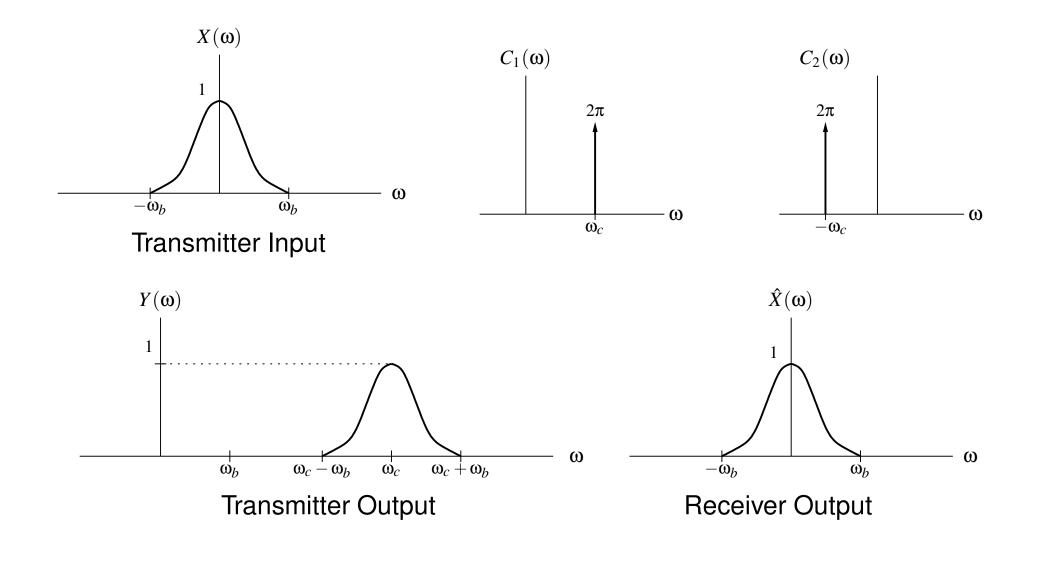
The receiver is characterized by

$$\hat{x}(t) = e^{-j\omega_c t} y(t) \quad \iff \quad \hat{X}(\omega) = Y(\omega + \omega_c).$$

• Clearly,  $\hat{x}(t) = e^{j\omega_c t}e^{-j\omega_c t}x(t) = x(t)$ .

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

# Trivial Amplitude Modulation (AM) System: Example

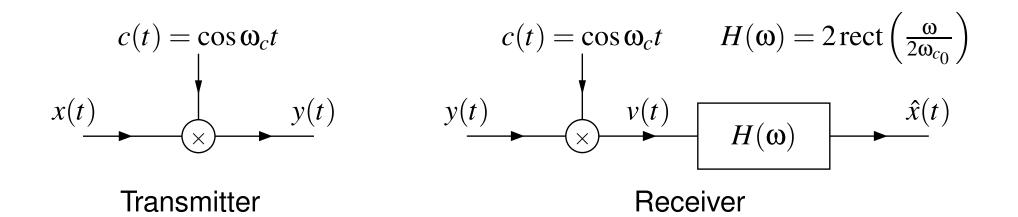


5900

æ.

▲□▶▲圖▶▲≣▶▲≣▶

# Double-Sideband Suppressed-Carrier (DSB-SC) AM



• Suppose that  $X(\omega) = 0$  for all  $\omega \notin [-\omega_b, \omega_b]$ .

The transmitter is characterized by

$$Y(\boldsymbol{\omega}) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ X(\boldsymbol{\omega} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_c) + X(\boldsymbol{\omega} - \boldsymbol{\omega}_c) \right].$$

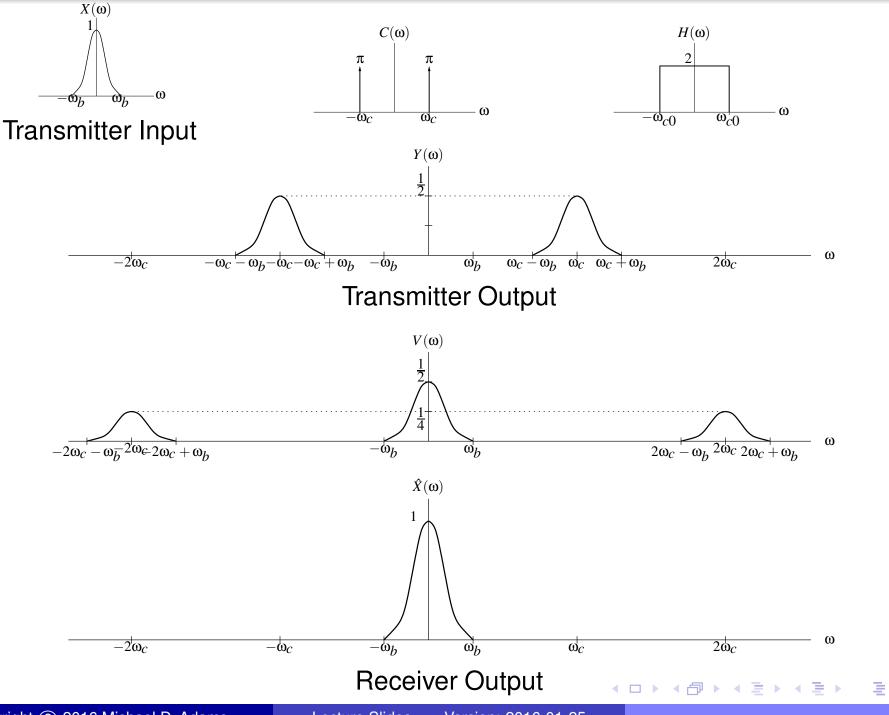
The receiver is characterized by

$$\hat{X}(\boldsymbol{\omega}) = \left[Y(\boldsymbol{\omega} + \boldsymbol{\omega}_c) + Y(\boldsymbol{\omega} - \boldsymbol{\omega}_c)\right] \operatorname{rect}\left(\frac{\boldsymbol{\omega}}{2\boldsymbol{\omega}_{c_0}}\right).$$

• If  $\omega_b < \omega_{c_0} < 2\omega_c - \omega_b$ , we have  $\hat{X}(\omega) = X(\omega)$  (implying  $\hat{x}(t) = x(t)$ ).

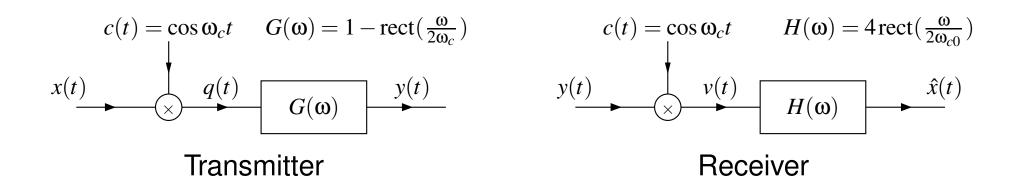
 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

## **DSB-SC AM: Example**



Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

# Single-Sideband Suppressed-Carrier (SSB-SC) AM



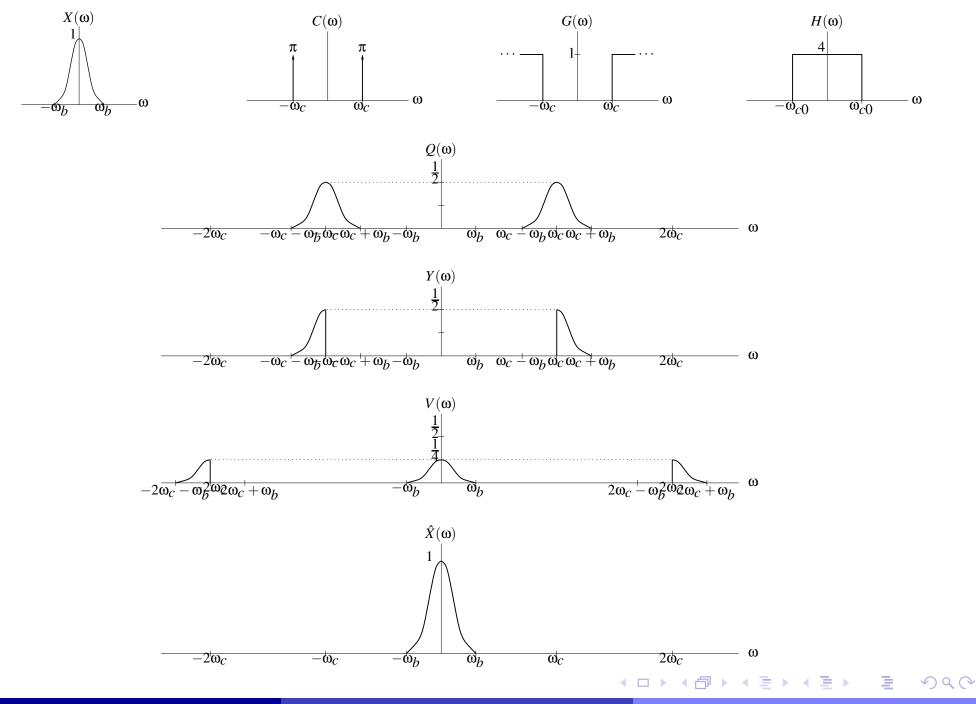
- The basic analysis of the SSB-SC AM system is similar to the DSB-SC AM system.
- SSB-SC AM requires half as much bandwidth for the transmitted signal as DSB-SC AM.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

臣

<ロト < 団ト < 巨ト < 三ト

## **SSB-SC AM: Example**



Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

#### Section 5.9

### **Application: Equalization**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

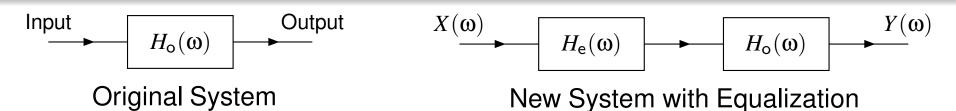
- Often, we find ourselves faced with a situation where we have a system with a particular frequency response that is undesirable for the application at hand.
- As a result, we would like to change the frequency response of the system to be something more desirable.
- This process of modifying the frequency response in this way is referred to as equalization. [Essentially, equalization is just a filtering operation.]
- Equalization is used in many applications.
- In real-world *communication systems*, equalization is used to eliminate or minimize the distortion introduced when a signal is sent over a (nonideal) communication channel.
- In *audio applications*, equalization can be employed to emphasize or de-emphasize certain ranges of frequencies. For example, equalization can be used to boost the bass (i.e., emphasize the low frequencies) in the audio output of a stereo.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

# Equalization (Continued)



- Let H<sub>o</sub> denote the frequency response of *original* system (i.e., without equalization).
- Let  $H_d$  denote the *desired* frequency response.
- Let  $H_e$  denote the frequency response of the *equalizer*.
- The new system with equalization has frequency response

 $H_{\text{new}}(\omega) = H_{\text{e}}(\omega)H_{\text{o}}(\omega).$ 

• By choosing  $H_{e}(\omega) = H_{d}(\omega)/H_{o}(\omega)$ , the new system with equalization will have the frequency response

$$H_{\mathrm{new}}(\omega) = \left[H_{\mathrm{d}}(\omega)/H_{\mathrm{o}}(\omega)\right]H_{\mathrm{o}}(\omega) = H_{\mathrm{d}}(\omega).$$

 In effect, by using an equalizer, we can obtain a new system with the frequency response that we desire.

Section 5.10

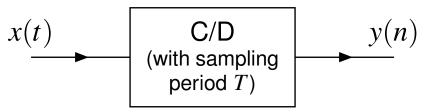
### **Application: Sampling and Interpolation**

590

æ.

# Sampling and Interpolation

- Often, we want to be able to *convert* between continuous-time and discrete-time representations of a signal.
- This is accomplished through processes known as *sampling* and *interpolation*.
- The sampling process, which is performed by an ideal continuous-time to discrete-time (C/D) converter shown below, transforms a continuous-time signal x to a discrete-time signal (i.e., sequence) y.



The *interpolation* process, which is performed by an ideal discrete-time to continuous-time (D/C) converter shown below, transforms a discrete-time signal y to a continuous-time signal x̂.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} y(n) & D/C & \hat{x}(t) \\ \hline & (\text{with sampling} & & \\ & \text{period } T) & & \end{array}$$

Note that, unless very special conditions are met, the sampling process loses information (i.e., is *not invertible*).

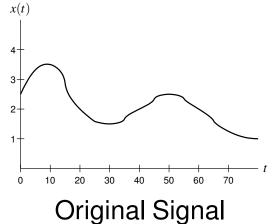
# **Periodic Sampling**

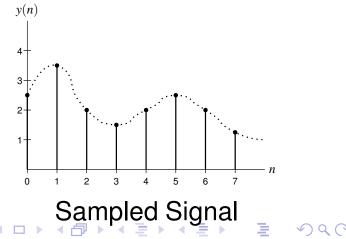
- Although sampling can be performed in many different ways, the most commonly used scheme is periodic sampling.
- With this scheme, a sequence y of samples is obtained from a continuous-time signal x according to the relation

y(n) = x(nT) for all integer n,

where T is a positive real constant.

- As a matter of terminology, we refer to *T* as the sampling period, and  $\omega_s = 2\pi/T$  as the (angular) sampling frequency.
- An example of periodic sampling is shown below, where the original continuous-time signal x has been sampled with sampling period T = 10, yielding the sequence y.





# Periodic Sampling (Continued)

- The sampling process is not generally invertible.
- In the absence of any constraints, a continuous-time signal cannot usually be uniquely determined from a sequence of its equally-spaced samples.
- Consider, for example, the continuous-time signals  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  given by

$$x_1(t) = 0$$
 and  $x_2(t) = \sin(2\pi t)$ .

• If we sample each of these signals with the sampling period T = 1, we obtain the respective sequences

$$y_1(n) = x_1(nT) = x_1(n) = 0$$
 and  
 $y_2(n) = x_2(nT) = \sin(2\pi n) = 0.$ 

• Thus,  $y_1(n) = y_2(n)$  for all *n*, although  $x_1(t) \neq x_2(t)$  for all noninteger *t*.

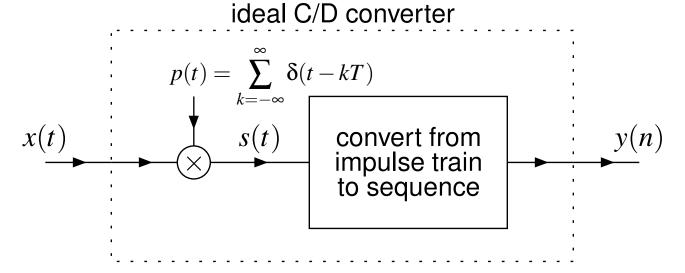
 Fortunately, under certain circumstances, a continuous-time signal can be recovered exactly from its samples.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト = 三

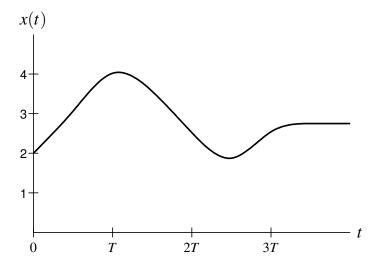
# Model of Sampling

- An **impulse train** is a signal of the form  $v(t) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} a_k \delta(t kT)$ , where  $a_k$  and T are real constants (i.e., v(t) consists of weighted impulses spaced apart by T).
- For the purposes of analysis, sampling with sampling period *T* and frequency  $\omega_s = \frac{2\pi}{T}$  can be modelled as shown below.

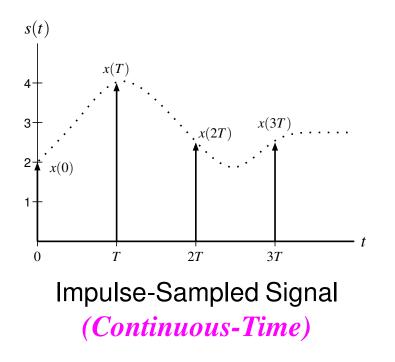


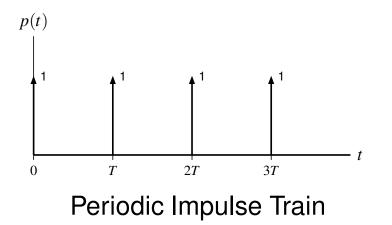
- The sampling of a continuous-time signal x to produce a sequence y consists of the following two steps (in order):
  - 1 Multiply the signal x to be sampled by a periodic impulse train p, yielding the impulse train s.
  - Convert the impulse train s to a sequence y, by forming a sequence from the weights of successive impulses in s.

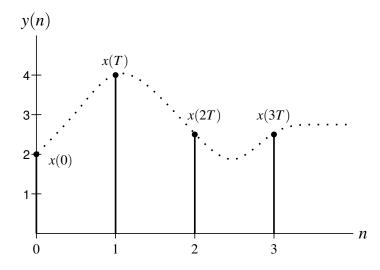
## Model of Sampling: Various Signals



Input Signal (Continuous-Time)







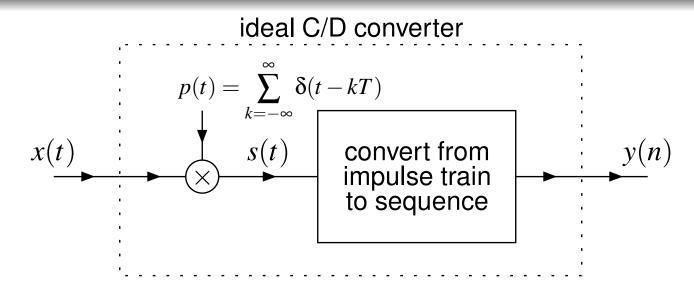
Output Sequence (Discrete-Time)

◀◻▶◀舂▶◀≧▶◀≧▶

590

臣

# Model of Sampling: Characterization



In the time domain, the impulse-sampled signal s is given by

$$s(t) = x(t)p(t)$$
 where  $p(t) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(t - kT).$ 

In the Fourier domain, the preceding equation becomes

$$S(\boldsymbol{\omega}) = \frac{\boldsymbol{\omega}_s}{2\pi} \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} X(\boldsymbol{\omega} - k\boldsymbol{\omega}_s).$$

Thus, the spectrum of the impulse-sampled signal s is a scaled sum of an infinite number of shifted copies of the spectrum of the original signal x.

# Model of Sampling: Aliasing

• Consider frequency spectrum *S* of the impulse-sampled signal *s* given by

$$S(\boldsymbol{\omega}) = \frac{\boldsymbol{\omega}_s}{2\pi} \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} X(\boldsymbol{\omega} - k\boldsymbol{\omega}_s).$$

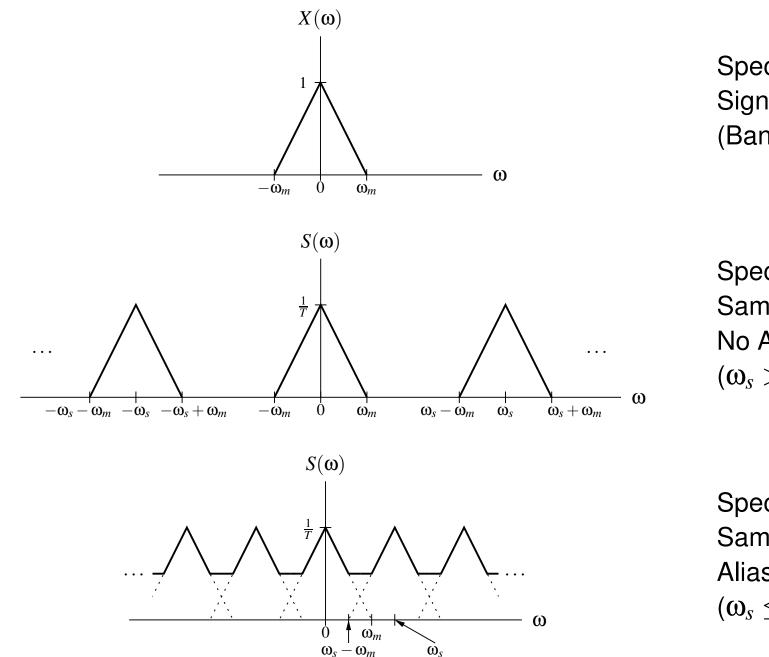
- The function S is a scaled sum of an infinite number of shifted copies of X.
- Two distinct behaviors can result in this summation, depending on  $\omega_s$  and the bandwidth of *x*.
- In particular, the nonzero portions of the different shifted copies of X can either:
  - overlap; or
  - not overlap.
- In the case where overlap occurs, the various shifted copies of X add together in such a way that the original shape of X is lost. This phenomenon is known as aliasing.
- When aliasing occurs, the original signal x cannot be recovered from its samples in y.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

# Model of Sampling: Aliasing (Continued)



Spectrum of Input Signal (Bandwidth  $\omega_m$ )

Spectrum of Impulse-Sampled Signal: No Aliasing Case  $(\omega_s > 2\omega_m)$ 

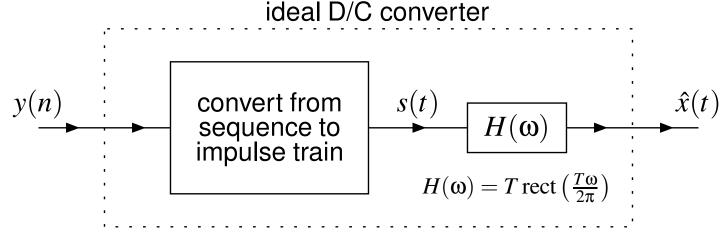
Spectrum of Impulse-Sampled Signal: Aliasing Case  $(\omega_s \le 2\omega_m)$ 

590

臣

# Model of Interpolation

 For the purposes of analysis, interpolation can be modelled as shown below.



- The inverse Fourier transform h of H is  $h(t) = \operatorname{sinc}(\pi t/T)$ .
- The reconstruction of a continuous-time signal x from its sequence y of samples (i.e., bandlimited interpolation) consists of the following two steps (in order):
  - Convert the sequence y to the impulse train s, by using the elements in the sequence as the weights of successive impulses in the impulse train.
  - 2 Apply a lowpass filter to s to produce  $\hat{x}$ .
- The lowpass filter is used to eliminate the extra copies of the original signal's spectrum present in the spectrum of the impulse-sampled signal s.

## Model of Interpolation: Characterization

- In more detail, the reconstruction process proceeds as follows.
- First, we convert the sequence *y* to the impulse train *s* to obtain

$$s(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} y(n)\delta(t-nT).$$

Then, we filter the resulting signal s with the lowpass filter having impulse response h, yielding

$$\hat{x}(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} y(n) \operatorname{sinc}\left(\frac{\pi}{T}(t-nT)\right).$$

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

# Sampling Theorem

• Sampling Theorem. Let *x* be a signal with Fourier transform *X*, and suppose that  $|X(\omega)| = 0$  for all  $\omega$  satisfying  $|\omega| > \omega_M$  (i.e., *x* is bandlimited to frequencies  $[-\omega_M, \omega_M]$ ). Then, *x* is uniquely determined by its samples y(n) = x(nT) for all integer *n*, if

$$\omega_s > 2\omega_M$$

where  $\omega_s = 2\pi/T$ . The preceding inequality is known as the Nyquist condition. If this condition is satisfied, we have that

$$x(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} y(n) \operatorname{sinc}\left(\frac{\pi}{T}(t - nT)\right),$$

or equivalently (i.e., rewritten in terms of  $\omega_s$  instead of *T*),

$$x(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} y(n) \operatorname{sinc}(\frac{\omega_s}{2}t - \pi n).$$

• We call  $\omega_s/2$  the Nyquist frequency and  $2\omega_M$  the Nyquist rate.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

#### Part 6

### Laplace Transform (LT)

Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

Lecture Slides

Version: 2016-01-25

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

## Motivation Behind the Laplace Transform

- Another important mathematical tool in the study of signals and systems is known as the Laplace transform.
- The Laplace transform can be viewed as a *generalization of the Fourier transform*.
- Due to its more general nature, the Laplace transform has a number of advantages over the Fourier transform.
- First, the Laplace transform representation exists for some signals that do not have Fourier transform representations. So, we can handle a *larger class of signals* with the Laplace transform.
- Second, since the Laplace transform is a more general tool, it can provide *additional insights* beyond those facilitated by the Fourier transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

# Motivation Behind the Laplace Transform (Continued)

- Earlier, we saw that complex exponentials are eigenfunctions of LTI systems.
- In particular, for a LTI system  $\mathcal{H}$  with impulse response h, we have that

$$\mathcal{H}\lbrace e^{st}\rbrace = H(s)e^{st}$$
 where  $H(s) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} h(t)e^{-st}dt$ .

- Previously, we referred to H as the system function.
- As it turns out, H is the Laplace transform of h.
- Since the Laplace transform has already appeared earlier in the context of LTI systems, it is clearly a useful tool.
- Furthermore, as we will see, the Laplace transform has many additional uses.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶

### Section 6.1

### **Laplace Transform**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ □▶ ▲ □▶

# (Bilateral) Laplace Transform

The (bilateral) Laplace transform of the function x, denoted L{x} or X, is defined as

$$X(s) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(t) e^{-st} dt.$$

• The inverse Laplace transform of *X*, denoted  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}{X}$  or *x*, is then given by

$$x(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi j} \int_{\sigma - j\infty}^{\sigma + j\infty} X(s) e^{st} ds,$$

where  $\text{Re}\{s\} = \sigma$  is in the ROC of *X*. (Note that this is a *contour integration*, since *s* is complex.)

We refer to x and X as a Laplace transform pair and denote this relationship as

$$x(t) \xleftarrow{} X(s).$$

 In practice, we do not usually compute the inverse Laplace transform by directly using the formula from above. Instead, we resort to other means (to be discussed later).

## **Bilateral and Unilateral Laplace Transforms**

- Two different versions of the Laplace transform are commonly used:
  - b the *bilateral* (or *two-sided*) Laplace transform; and
  - be *unilateral* (or *one-sided*) Laplace transform.
- The unilateral Laplace transform is most frequently used to solve systems of linear differential equations with nonzero initial conditions.
- As it turns out, the only difference between the definitions of the bilateral and unilateral Laplace transforms is in the *lower limit of integration*.
- In the bilateral case, the lower limit is -∞, whereas in the unilateral case, the lower limit is 0.
- For the most part, we will focus our attention primarily on the bilateral Laplace transform.
- We will, however, briefly introduce the unilateral Laplace transform as a tool for solving differential equations.
- Unless otherwise noted, all subsequent references to the Laplace transform should be understood to mean *bilateral* Laplace transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

· ◀ @ ▶ ◀ Ē ▶ ◀ Ē ▶

# **Relationship Between Laplace and Fourier Transforms**

- Let X and X<sub>F</sub> denote the Laplace and (CT) Fourier transforms of x, respectively.
- The function X(s) evaluated at  $s = j\omega$  (where  $\omega$  is real) yields  $X_F(\omega)$ . That is,

$$X(s)|_{s=j\omega} = X_{\mathsf{F}}(\omega).$$

- Due to the preceding relationship, the Fourier transform of *x* is sometimes written as  $X(j\omega)$ .
- The function X(s) evaluated at an arbitrary complex value  $s = \sigma + j\omega$ (where  $\sigma = \operatorname{Re}\{s\}$  and  $\omega = \operatorname{Im}\{s\}$ ) can also be expressed in terms of a Fourier transform involving *x*. In particular, we have

$$X(s)|_{s=\sigma+j\omega} = X'_{\mathsf{F}}(\omega),$$

where  $X'_{\mathsf{F}}$  is the (CT) Fourier transform of  $x'(t) = e^{-\sigma t}x(t)$ .

- So, in general, the Laplace transform of x is the Fourier transform of an exponentially-weighted version of x.
- Due to this weighting, the Laplace transform of a signal may exist when the Fourier transform of the same signal does not.

#### THIS SLIDE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

590

王

Section 6.2

### **Region of Convergence (ROC)**

5900

æ.

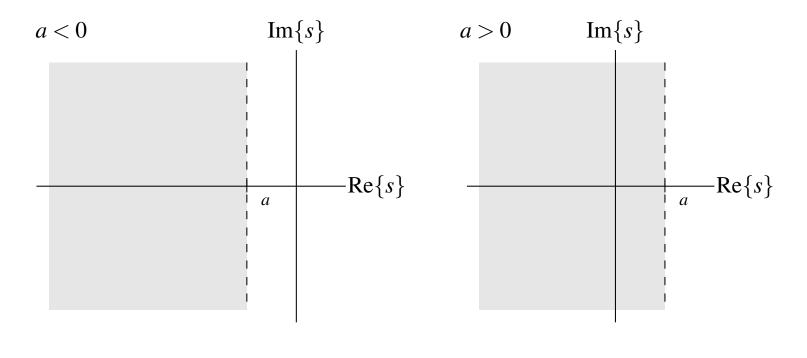
# Left-Half Plane (LHP)

• The set *R* of all complex numbers *s* satisfying

 $\operatorname{Re}\{s\} < a$ 

for some real constant *a* is said to be a left-half plane (LHP).

Some examples of LHPs are shown below.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

臣

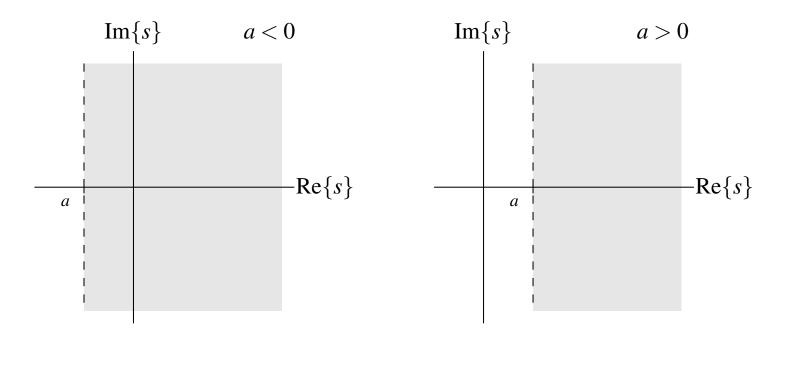
<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

# **Right-Half Plane (RHP)**

• The set *R* of all complex numbers *s* satisfying

 $\operatorname{Re}\{s\} > a$ 

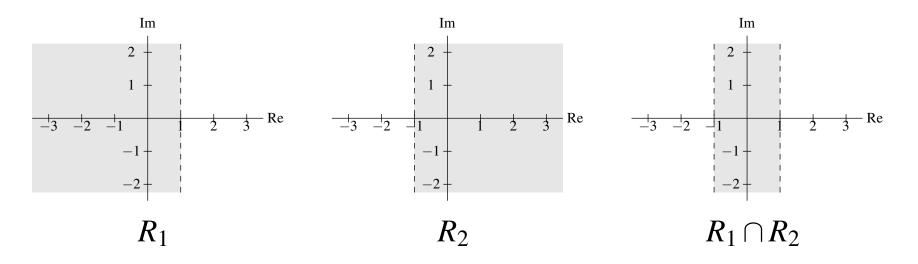
for some real constant *a* is said to be a right-half plane (RHP).
Some examples of RHPs are shown below.



590

Ξ

- For two sets A and B, the intersection of A and B, denoted  $A \cap B$ , is the set of all points that are in both A and B.
- An illustrative example of set intersection is shown below.



毫

∃►

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

- As we saw earlier, for a signal x, the complete specification of its Laplace transform X requires not only an algebraic expression for X, but also the ROC associated with X.
- Two very different signals can have the same algebraic expressions for X.
- Now, we examine some of the constraints on the ROC (of the Laplace transform) for various classes of signals.

王

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

- The ROC of the Laplace transform X consists of strips parallel to the imaginary axis in the complex plane.
- If the Laplace transform X is a *rational* function, the ROC *does not contain any poles*, and the ROC is *bounded by poles or extends to infinity*.
- If the signal x is *finite duration* and its Laplace transform X(s) converges for some value of s, then X(s) converges for *all values* of s (i.e., the ROC is the entire complex plane).
- If the signal *x* is *right sided* and the (vertical) line  $\operatorname{Re}\{s\} = \sigma_0$  is in the ROC of the Laplace transform  $X = \mathcal{L}\{x\}$ , then all values of *s* for which  $\operatorname{Re}\{s\} > \sigma_0$  must also be in the ROC (i.e., the ROC contains a *RHP* including  $\operatorname{Re}\{s\} = \sigma_0$ ).
- Solution If the signal *x* is *left sided* and the (vertical) line  $\operatorname{Re}\{s\} = \sigma_0$  is in the ROC of the Laplace transform  $X = \mathcal{L}\{x\}$ , then all values of *s* for which  $\operatorname{Re}\{s\} < \sigma_0$  must also be in the ROC (i.e., the ROC contains a *LHP* including  $\operatorname{Re}\{s\} = \sigma_0$ ).

- If the signal x is *two sided* and the (vertical) line  $\operatorname{Re}\{s\} = \sigma_0$  is in the ROC of the Laplace transform  $X = \mathcal{L}\{x\}$ , then the ROC will consist of a *strip* in the complex plane that includes the line  $\operatorname{Re}\{s\} = \sigma_0$ .
- If the Laplace transform X of the signal x is *rational* (with at least one pole), then:
  - If x is *right sided*, the ROC of X is to the right of the rightmost pole of X (i.e., the *RHP* to the *right of the rightmost pole*).
  - If x is *left sided*, the ROC of X is to the left of the leftmost pole of X (i.e., the *LHP* to the *left of the leftmost pole*).
- Some of the preceding properties are *redundant* (e.g., properties 1, 2, 4, and 5 imply property 7).
- Since every function can be classified as one of finite duration, left sided but not right sided, right sided but not left sided, or two sided, we can infer from properties 3, 4, 5, and 6 that the ROC can only be of the form of a LHP, RHP, vertical strip, the entire complex plane, or the empty set. Thus, the ROC must be a *connected region*.

E

<ロト < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > <

#### Section 6.3

#### **Properties of the Laplace Transform**

590

æ.

Property	Time Domain	Laplace Domain	ROC
Linearity	$a_1x_1(t) + a_2x_2(t)$	$a_1X_1(s) + a_2X_2(s)$	At least $R_1 \cap R_2$
Time-Domain Shifting	$x(t-t_0)$	$e^{-st_0}X(s)$	R
Laplace-Domain Shifting	$e^{s_0t}x(t)$	$X(s-s_0)$	$R + \operatorname{Re}\{s_0\}$
Time/Frequency-Domain Scaling	x(at)	$\frac{1}{ a }X\left(\frac{s}{a}\right)$	aR
Conjugation	$x^*(t)$	$X^{*}(s^{*})$	R
Time-Domain Convolution	$x_1 * x_2(t)$	$X_1(s)X_2(s)$	At least $R_1 \cap R_2$
Time-Domain Differentiation	$\frac{d}{dt}x(t)$	sX(s)	At least R
Laplace-Domain Differentiation	-tx(t)	$\frac{d}{ds}X(s)$	R
Time-Domain Integration	$\int_{-\infty}^{t} x(\tau) d au$	$\frac{1}{s}X(s)$	At least $R \cap \{\operatorname{Re}\{s\} > 0\}$

Property	
Initial Value Theorem	$x(0^+) = \lim_{s \to \infty} sX(s)$
Final Value Theorem	$\lim_{t\to\infty} x(t) = \lim_{s\to 0} sX(s)$

590

Ð,

# Laplace Transform Pairs

Pair	x(t)	X(s)	ROC
1	$\delta(t)$	1	All s
2	u(t)	$\frac{1}{s}$	$\operatorname{Re}\{s\} > 0$
3	-u(-t)	$\frac{\frac{1}{s}}{\frac{1}{s}}$	$\operatorname{Re}\{s\} < 0$
4	$t^n u(t)$	$\frac{\tilde{n!}}{s^{n+1}}$	$\operatorname{Re}\{s\} > 0$
5	$-t^n u(-t)$	$\frac{n!}{s^{n+1}}$	$\operatorname{Re}\{s\} < 0$
6	$e^{-at}u(t)$	$\frac{1}{s+a}$	$\operatorname{Re}\{s\} > -a$
7	$-e^{-at}u(-t)$	$\frac{1}{s+a}$	$\operatorname{Re}\{s\} < -a$
8	$t^n e^{-at} u(t)$	$\frac{n!}{(s+a)^{n+1}}$	$\operatorname{Re}\{s\} > -a$
9	$-t^n e^{-at}u(-t)$	$\frac{n!}{(s+a)^{n+1}}$	$\operatorname{Re}\{s\} < -a$
10	$[\cos \omega_0 t] u(t)$	$\frac{\frac{s}{s}}{\frac{s}{s^2 + \omega_0^2}}$	$\operatorname{Re}\{s\} > 0$
11	$[\sin \omega_0 t] u(t)$	$\frac{\omega_0}{s^2 + \omega_0^2}$	$\operatorname{Re}\{s\} > 0$
12	$[e^{-at}\cos\omega_0 t]u(t)$	$\frac{s+\omega_0}{(s+a)^2+\omega_0^2}$	$\operatorname{Re}\{s\} > -a$
13	$[e^{-at}\sin\omega_0 t]u(t)$	$\frac{\omega_0}{(s+a)^2+\omega_0^2}$	$\operatorname{Re}\{s\} > -a$

Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

225

590

<ロ>
<日>
<日</p>
<日</p

• If  $x_1(t) \xleftarrow{} X_1(s)$  with ROC  $R_1$  and  $x_2(t) \xleftarrow{} X_2(s)$  with ROC  $R_2$ , then  $a_1x_1(t) + a_2x_2(t) \xleftarrow{} a_1X_1(s) + a_2X_2(s)$  with ROC R containing  $R_1 \cap R_2$ ,

where  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  are arbitrary complex constants.

- This is known as the **linearity property** of the Laplace transform.
- The ROC always contains the intersection but could be larger (in the case that pole-zero cancellation occurs).

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ □▶ ▲ □▶ ▲ □ ● の Q @

• If  $x(t) \xleftarrow{}{}^{LT} X(s)$  with ROC *R*, then

$$x(t-t_0) \xleftarrow{}{}^{\operatorname{LT}} e^{-st_0}X(s)$$
 with ROC  $R$ ,

where  $t_0$  is an arbitrary real constant.

 This is known as the time-domain shifting property of the Laplace transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

<ロト < 団 ト < 巨 ト < 巨 ト -

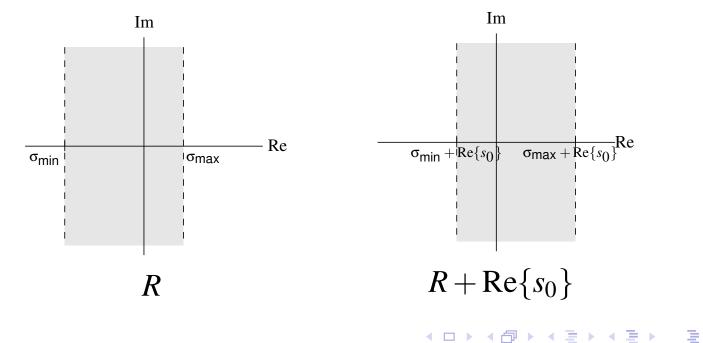
# Laplace-Domain Shifting

• If  $x(t) \xleftarrow{}{}^{LT} X(s)$  with ROC *R*, then

 $e^{s_0 t} x(t) \xleftarrow{} X(s-s_0)$  with ROC  $R + \operatorname{Re}\{s_0\},$ 

where  $s_0$  is an arbitrary complex constant.

- This is known as the Laplace-domain shifting property of the Laplace transform.
- As illustrated below, the ROC R is *shifted* right by  $Re\{s_0\}$ .



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

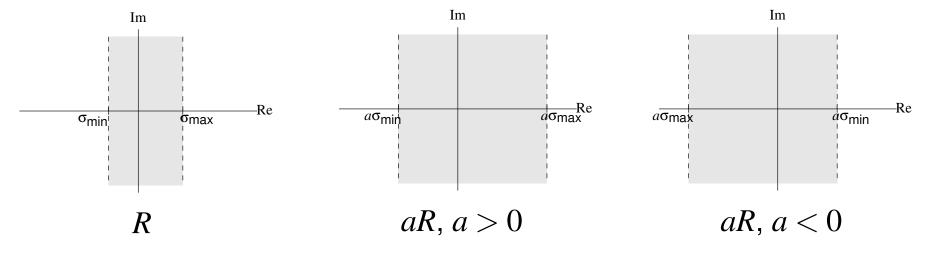
## **Time-Domain/Laplace-Domain Scaling**

• If  $x(t) \xleftarrow{}{}^{LT} X(s)$  with ROC R, then

$$x(at) \xleftarrow{}{}^{\scriptscriptstyle \mathrm{LT}} \frac{1}{|a|} X\left(\frac{s}{a}\right) \text{ with ROC } R_1 = aR,$$

where a is a nonzero real constant.

- This is known as the (time-domain/Laplace-domain) scaling property of the Laplace transform.
- As illustrated below, the ROC R is scaled and possibly flipped left to right.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロ > < 同 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > <

• If  $x(t) \xleftarrow{}{}^{LT} X(s)$  with ROC *R*, then

$$x^*(t) \xleftarrow{} X^*(s^*)$$
 with ROC *R*.

• This is known as the **conjugation property** of the Laplace transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

- If  $x_1(t) \xleftarrow{}{}^{LT} X_1(s)$  with ROC  $R_1$  and  $x_2(t) \xleftarrow{}{}^{LT} X_2(s)$  with ROC  $R_2$ , then  $x_1 * x_2(t) \xleftarrow{}{}^{LT} X_1(s) X_2(s)$  with ROC containing  $R_1 \cap R_2$ .
- This is known as the time-domain convolution property of the Laplace transform.
- The ROC always contains the intersection but can be larger than the intersection (if pole-zero cancellation occurs).
- Convolution in the time domain becomes *multiplication* in the Laplace domain.
- Consequently, it is often much easier to work with LTI systems in the Laplace domain, rather than the time domain.

• If  $x(t) \xleftarrow{}{}^{\text{LT}} X(s)$  with ROC *R*, then

$$\frac{dx(t)}{dt} \xleftarrow{} sX(s) \text{ with ROC containing } R.$$

- This is known as the time-domain differentiation property of the Laplace transform.
- The ROC always contains R but can be larger than R (if pole-zero cancellation occurs).
- Differentiation in the time domain becomes *multiplication by s* in the Laplace domain.
- Consequently, it can often be much easier to work with differential equations in the Laplace domain, rather than the time domain.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

• If  $x(t) \xleftarrow{}{}^{LT} X(s)$  with ROC *R*, then

$$-tx(t) \xleftarrow{}{}^{\mathrm{LT}} \frac{dX(s)}{ds}$$
 with ROC *R*.

 This is known as the Laplace-domain differentiation property of the Laplace transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

• If  $x(t) \xleftarrow{}{}^{LT} X(s)$  with ROC *R*, then

$$\int_{-\infty}^{t} x(\tau) d\tau \xleftarrow{}{} \frac{1}{s} X(s) \text{ with ROC containing } R \cap \{ \operatorname{Re}\{s\} > 0 \}.$$

- This is known as the time-domain integration property of the Laplace transform.
- The ROC always contains at least R ∩ {Re{s} > 0} but can be larger (if pole-zero cancellation occurs).
- Integration in the time domain becomes *division by s* in the Laplace domain.
- Consequently, it is often much easier to work with integral equations in the Laplace domain, rather than the time domain.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト = 三</td>

 For a function x with Laplace transform X, if x is causal and contains no impulses or higher order singularities at the origin, then

$$x(0^+) = \lim_{s \to \infty} sX(s),$$

- where  $x(0^+)$  denotes the limit of x(t) as t approaches zero from positive values of t.
- This result is known as the **initial value theorem**.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

臣

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶

• For a function x with Laplace transform X, if x is *causal* and x(t) has a *finite limit* as  $t \to \infty$ , then

$$\lim_{t\to\infty} x(t) = \lim_{s\to 0} sX(s).$$

- This result is known as the **final value theorem**.
- Sometimes the initial and final value theorems are useful for checking for errors in Laplace transform calculations. For example, if we had made a mistake in computing X(s), the values obtained from the initial and final value theorems would most likely disagree with the values obtained directly from the original expression for x(t).

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト = 三

#### THIS SLIDE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

590

臣

Section 6.4

#### **Determination of Inverse Laplace Transform**

590

æ.

## Finding Inverse Laplace Transform

Recall that the inverse Laplace transform x of X is given by

$$x(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi j} \int_{\sigma - j\infty}^{\sigma + j\infty} X(s) e^{st} ds,$$

where  $\operatorname{Re}\{s\} = \sigma$  is in the ROC of *X*.

- Unfortunately, the above contour integration can often be *quite tedious* to compute.
- Consequently, we do not usually compute the inverse Laplace transform directly using the above equation.
- For rational functions, the inverse Laplace transform can be more easily computed using *partial fraction expansions*.
- Using a partial fraction expansion, we can express a rational function as a sum of lower-order rational functions whose inverse Laplace transforms can typically be found in tables.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト = 三

Section 6.5

## Laplace Transform and LTI Systems

240

590

æ.

# System Function of LTI Systems

- Consider a LTI system with input x, output y, and impulse response h. Let X, Y, and H denote the Laplace transforms of x, y, and h, respectively.
- Since y(t) = x \* h(t), the system is characterized in the Laplace domain by

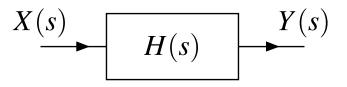
$$Y(s) = X(s)H(s).$$

- As a matter of terminology, we refer to *H* as the system function (or transfer function) of the system (i.e., the system function is the Laplace transform of the impulse response).
- When viewed in the Laplace domain, a LTI system forms its output by multiplying its input with its system function.
- A LTI system is *completely characterized* by its system function *H*.
- If the ROC of *H* includes the imaginary axis, then  $H(s)|_{s=j\omega}$  is the *frequency response* of the LTI system.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

<ロ> < 回> < 回> < 回> < 回> < 三> < 三>

- Consider a LTI system with input *x*, output *y*, and impulse response *h*, and let *X*, *Y*, and *H* denote the Laplace transforms of *x*, *y*, and *h*, respectively.
- Often, it is convenient to represent such a system in block diagram form in the Laplace domain as shown below.



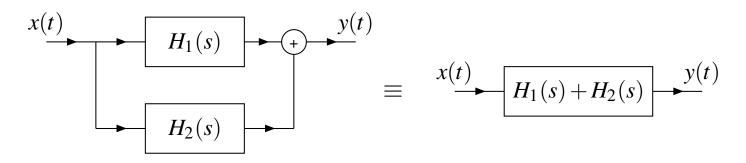
 Since a LTI system is completely characterized by its system function, we typically label the system with this quantity.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

# Interconnection of LTI Systems

• The *series* interconnection of the LTI systems with system functions  $H_1$ and  $H_2$  is the LTI system with system function  $H = H_1H_2$ . That is, we have the equivalences shown below.

• The *parallel* interconnection of the LTI systems with impulse responses  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  is a LTI system with the system function  $H = H_1 + H_2$ . That is, we have the equivalence shown below.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

臣

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶

- If a LTI system is *causal*, its impulse response is causal, and therefore *right sided*. From this, we have the result below.
- Theorem. The ROC associated with the system function of a *causal* LTI system is a *right-half plane* or the entire complex plane.
- In general, the *converse* of the above theorem is *not necessarily true*. That is, if the ROC of the system function is a RHP or the entire complex plane, it is not necessarily true that the system is causal.
- If the system function is *rational*, however, we have that the converse does hold, as indicated by the theorem below.
- **Theorem.** For a LTI system with a *rational* system function *H*, *causality* of the system is *equivalent* to the ROC of *H* being the *right-half plane* to the right of the rightmost pole or, if *H* has no poles, the entire complex plane.

E

- Whether or not a system is BIBO stable depends on the ROC of its system function.
- Theorem. A LTI system is *BIBO stable* if and only if the ROC of its system function *H* includes the (entire) *imaginary axis* (i.e., Re{s} = 0).
- Theorem. A *causal* LTI system with a (proper) *rational* system function *H* is BIBO stable if and only if all of the poles of *H* lie in the left half of the plane (i.e., all of the poles have *negative real parts*).

E

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶

# Invertibility

• A LTI system  $\mathcal{H}$  with system function H is invertible if and only if there exists another LTI system with system function  $H_{inv}$  such that

$$H(s)H_{\rm inv}(s)=1,$$

in which case  $H_{inv}$  is the system function of  $\mathcal{H}^{-1}$  and

$$H_{\rm inv}(s) = \frac{1}{H(s)}.$$

- Since distinct systems can have identical system functions (but with differing ROCs), the inverse of a LTI system is *not necessarily unique*.
- In practice, however, we often desire a stable and/or causal system. So, although multiple inverse systems may exist, we are frequently only interested in *one specific choice* of inverse system (due to these additional constraints of stability and/or causality).

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

# System Function and Differential Equation Representations of LTI Systems

- Many LTI systems of practical interest can be represented using an *Nth-order linear differential equation with constant coefficients*.
- Consider a system with input x and output y that is characterized by an equation of the form

$$\sum_{k=0}^{N} b_k \frac{d^k}{dt^k} y(t) = \sum_{k=0}^{M} a_k \frac{d^k}{dt^k} x(t) \quad \text{where} \quad M \le N.$$

- Let h denote the impulse response of the system, and let X, Y, and H denote the Laplace transforms of x, y, and h, respectively.
- One can show that H is given by

$$H(s) = \frac{Y(s)}{X(s)} = \frac{\sum_{k=0}^{M} a_k s^k}{\sum_{k=0}^{N} b_k s^k}.$$

 Observe that, for a system of the form considered above, the system function is always *rational*.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 国 > < 国 > < 国 > < 国 >

Section 6.6

#### **Application: Circuit Analysis**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

## Resistors

- A resistor is a circuit element that opposes the flow of electric current.
- A resistor with resistance R is governed by the relationship

$$v(t) = Ri(t)$$
 (or equivalently,  $i(t) = \frac{1}{R}v(t)$ ),

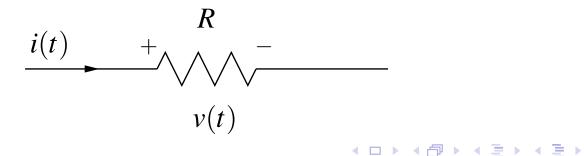
where v and i respectively denote the voltage across and current through the resistor as a function of time.

In the Laplace domain, the above relationship becomes

$$V(s) = RI(s)$$
 (or equivalently,  $I(s) = \frac{1}{R}V(s)$ ),

where V and I denote the Laplace transforms of v and i, respectively.

In circuit diagrams, a resistor is denoted by the symbol shown below.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

### Inductors

- An inductor is a circuit element that converts an electric current into a magnetic field and vice versa.
- An inductor with inductance *L* is governed by the relationship

$$v(t) = L \frac{d}{dt} i(t) \quad \left( \text{ or equivalently, } i(t) = \frac{1}{L} \int_{-\infty}^{t} v(\tau) d\tau \right),$$

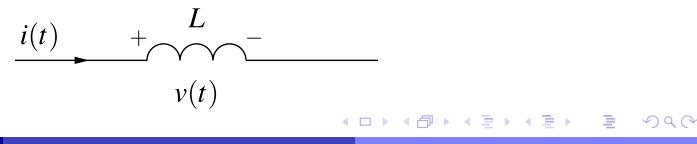
where *v* and *i* respectively denote the voltage across and current through the inductor as a function of time.

In the Laplace domain, the above relationship becomes

V(s) = sLI(s) (or equivalently,  $I(s) = \frac{1}{sL}V(s)$ ),

where V and I denote the Laplace transforms of v and i, respectively.

In circuit diagrams, an inductor is denoted by the symbol shown below.



# Capacitors

- A capacitor is a circuit element that stores electric charge.
- A capacitor with capacitance C is governed by the relationship

$$v(t) = \frac{1}{C} \int_{-\infty}^{t} i(\tau) d\tau$$
 (or equivalently,  $i(t) = C \frac{d}{dt} v(t)$ ),

where *v* and *i* respectively denote the voltage across and current through the capacitor as a function of time.

In the Laplace domain, the above relationship becomes

$$V(s) = \frac{1}{sC}I(s)$$
 (or equivalently,  $I(s) = sCV(s)$ ),

where V and I denote the Laplace transforms of v and i, respectively.

In circuit diagrams, a capacitor is denoted by the symbol shown below.



- The Laplace transform is a very useful tool for circuit analysis.
- The utility of the Laplace transform is partly due to the fact that the differential/integral equations that describe inductors and capacitors are much simpler to express in the Laplace domain than in the time domain.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{C}$ 

E

- ◀ @ ▶ ◀ 🖻 ▶ ◀ 🖻 ▶

Section 6.7

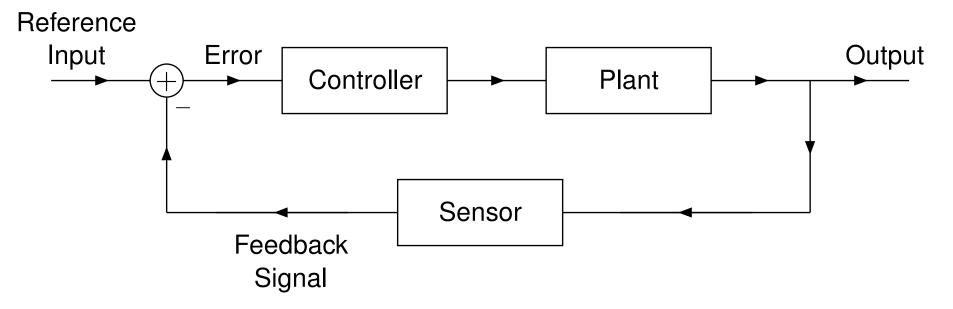
### **Application: Analysis of Control Systems**

Version: 2016-01-25

590

æ.

## Feedback Control Systems



- **input**: *desired value* of the quantity to be controlled
- output: *actual value* of the quantity to be controlled
- error: *difference* between the desired and actual values
- plant: system to be controlled
- sensor: device used to measure the actual output
- controller: device that monitors the error and changes the input of the plant with the goal of forcing the error to zero

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 国 > < 国 > < 国 > < 国 >

- Often, we want to ensure that a system is BIBO stable.
- The BIBO stability property is more easily characterized in the Laplace domain than in the time domain.
- Therefore, the Laplace domain is extremely useful for the stability analysis of systems.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

#### Section 6.8

### **Unilateral Laplace Transform**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

The unilateral Laplace transform of the signal x, denoted UL{x} or X, is defined as

$$X(s) = \int_{0^{-}}^{\infty} x(t) e^{-st} dt.$$

The unilateral Laplace transform is related to the bilateral Laplace transform as follows:

$$\mathcal{UL}\{x\}(s) = \int_{0^{-}}^{\infty} x(t)e^{-st}dt = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(t)u(t)e^{-st}dt = \mathcal{L}\{xu\}(s).$$

- In other words, the unilateral Laplace transform of the signal x is simply the bilateral Laplace transform of the signal xu.
- Since UL{x} = L{xu} and xu is always a *right-sided* signal, the ROC associated with UL{x} is always a *right-half plane*.
- For this reason, we often *do not explicitly indicate the ROC* when working with the unilateral Laplace transform.

# Unilateral Laplace Transform (Continued 1)

- With the unilateral Laplace transform, the same inverse transform equation is used as in the bilateral case.
- The unilateral Laplace transform is *only invertible for causal signals*. In particular, we have

$$\mathcal{U}\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{\mathcal{U}\mathcal{L}\{x\}\}(t) = \mathcal{U}\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{\mathcal{L}\{xu\}\}(t) \\ = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{\mathcal{L}\{xu\}\}(t) \\ = x(t)u(t) \\ = \begin{cases} x(t) & \text{for } t > 0 \\ 0 & \text{for } t < 0. \end{cases}$$

• For a noncausal signal x, we can only recover x for t > 0.

 $\mathcal{A} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{A}$ 

王

◀◻▶◀舂▶◀≧▶◀≧▶

- Due to the close relationship between the unilateral and bilateral Laplace transforms, these two transforms have some similarities in their properties.
- Since these two transforms are not identical, however, their properties differ in some cases, often in subtle ways.

うくい

E

< ロ > < 同 > < 三 > < 三 >

Property	Time Domain	Laplace Domain
Linearity	$a_1 x_1(t) + a_2 x_2(t)$	$a_1X_1(s) + a_2X_2(s)$
Laplace-Domain Shifting	$e^{s_0t}x(t)$	$X(s-s_0)$
Time/Frequency-Domain Scaling	x(at), a > 0	$\frac{1}{a}X\left(\frac{s}{a}\right)$
Conjugation	$x^*(t)$	$X^*(s^*)$
Time-Domain Convolution	$x_1 * x_2(t)$ , $x_1$ and $x_2$ are causal	$X_1(s)X_2(s)$
Time-Domain Differentiation	$\frac{d}{dt}x(t)$	$sX(s) - x(0^-)$
Laplace-Domain Differentiation	-tx(t)	$\frac{d}{ds}X(s)$
Time-Domain Integration	$\int_{0^{-}}^{t} x( au) d au$	$\frac{1}{s}X(s)$

Property	
Initial Value Theorem	$x(0^+) = \lim_{s \to \infty} sX(s)$
Final Value Theorem	$\lim_{t \to \infty} x(t) = \lim_{s \to 0} sX(s)$

5900

Ē.

## **Unilateral Laplace Transform Pairs**

Pair	$x(t), t \ge 0$	X(s)
1	$\delta(t)$	1
2	1	$\frac{1}{s}$
3	$t^n$	$\frac{n!}{s^{n+1}}$
4	$e^{-at}$	$\frac{1}{s+a}$
5	$t^n e^{-at}$	$\frac{n!}{(s+a)^{n+1}}$
6	$\cos \omega_0 t$	$\frac{s}{s^2+\omega_0^2}$
7	$\sin \omega_0 t$	$\frac{\omega_0}{s^2+\omega_0^2}$
8	$e^{-at}\cos\omega_0 t$	$\frac{s+a}{(s+a)^2+\omega_0^2}$
9	$e^{-at}\sin\omega_0 t$	$\frac{\omega_0}{(s+a)^2+\omega_0^2}$

590

æ

- Many systems of interest in engineering applications can be characterized by constant-coefficient linear differential equations.
- One common use of the unilateral Laplace transform is in solving constant-coefficient linear differential equations with nonzero initial conditions.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

#### Part 7

### **Discrete-Time (DT) Signals and Systems**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

### Section 7.1

#### Independent- and Dependent-Variable Transformations

5900

æ.

• **Time shifting** (also called **translation**) maps the input signal *x* to the output signal *y* as given by

$$y(n) = x(n-b),$$

where b is an integer.

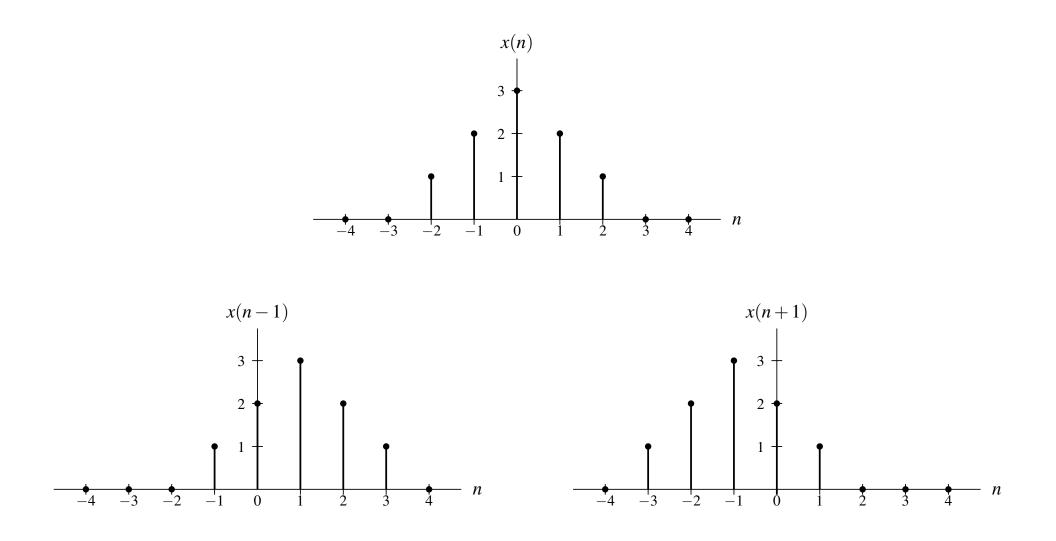
- Such a transformation shifts the signal (to the left or right) along the time axis.
- If b > 0, y is *shifted to the right* by |b|, relative to x (i.e., delayed in time).
- If b < 0, y is *shifted to the left* by |b|, relative to x (i.e., advanced in time).

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

### Time Shifting (Translation): Example



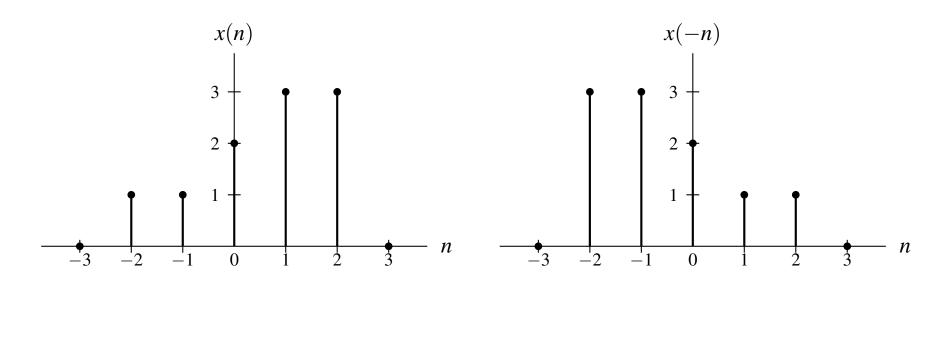
500

Ē.

Time reversal (also known as reflection) maps the input signal x to the output signal y as given by

$$y(n) = x(-n).$$

• Geometrically, the output signal y is a reflection of the input signal x about the (vertical) line n = 0.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

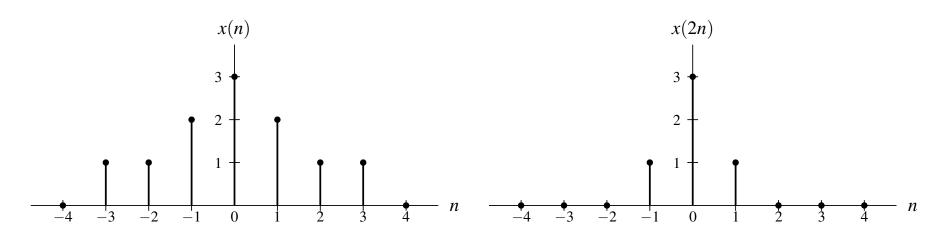
< □ ▶ < □ ▶ < 三 ▶

Downsampling maps the input signal x to the output signal y as given by

y(n) = x(an),

where *a* is a *strictly positive* integer.

The output signal y is produced from the input signal x by keeping only every ath sample of x.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

◀◻▶◀舂▶◀≧▶◀≧▶

# **Combined Independent-Variable Transformations**

Consider a transformation that maps the input signal x to the output signal y as given by

$$y(n) = x(an-b),$$

where *a* and *b* are integers and  $a \neq 0$ .

- Such a transformation is a combination of time shifting, downsampling, and time reversal operations.
- Time reversal *commutes* with downsampling.
- Time shifting *does not commute* with time reversal or downsampling.
- The above transformation is equivalent to:
  - first, time shifting x by b;
  - ) then, downsampling the result by |a| and, if a < 0, time reversing as well.
- If  $\frac{b}{a}$  is an integer, the above transformation is also equivalent to:
  - first, downsampling x by |a| and, if a < 0, time reversing;
  - 2) then, time shifting the result by  $\frac{b}{a}$ .
- Note that the time shift is not by the same amount in both cases.

 $\mathscr{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

#### Section 7.2

### **Properties of Signals**

Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

Lecture Slides

Version: 2016-01-25

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

# Symmetry and Addition/Multiplication

- Sums involving even and odd sequences have the following properties:
  - The sum of two even sequences is even.
  - The sum of two odd sequences is odd.
  - The sum of an even sequence and odd sequence is neither even nor odd, provided that neither of the sequences is identically zero.
- That is, the *sum* of sequences with the *same type of symmetry* also has the *same type of symmetry*.
- Products involving even and odd sequences have the following properties:
  - The product of two even sequences is even.
  - The product of two odd sequences is even.
  - The product of an even sequence and an odd sequence is odd.
- That is, the *product* of sequences with the *same type of symmetry* is *even*, while the *product* of sequences with *opposite types of symmetry* is *odd*.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

### Decomposition of a Signal into Even and Odd Parts

Every sequence x has a *unique* representation of the form

$$x(n) = x_{\mathsf{e}}(n) + x_{\mathsf{o}}(n),$$

where the sequences  $x_e$  and  $x_o$  are *even* and *odd*, respectively.

• In particular, the sequences  $x_e$  and  $x_o$  are given by

$$x_{e}(n) = \frac{1}{2} [x(n) + x(-n)]$$
 and  $x_{o}(n) = \frac{1}{2} [x(n) - x(-n)]$ .

- The sequences x<sub>e</sub> and x<sub>o</sub> are called the even part and odd part of x, respectively.
- For convenience, the even and odd parts of x are often denoted as Even{x} and Odd{x}, respectively.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

- The least common multiple of two (strictly positive) integers a and b, denoted lcm(a,b), is the smallest positive integer that is divisible by both a and b.
- The quantity lcm(a,b) can be easily determined from a prime factorization of the integers a and b by taking the product of the highest power for each prime factor appearing in these factorizations. Example:

$$lcm(20,6) = lcm(2^{2} \cdot 5^{1}, 2^{1} \cdot 3^{1}) = 2^{2} \cdot 3^{1} \cdot 5^{1} = 60;$$
  
$$lcm(54, 24) = lcm(2^{1} \cdot 3^{3}, 2^{3} \cdot 3^{1}) = 2^{3} \cdot 3^{3} = 216; \text{ and}$$
  
$$lcm(24, 90) = lcm(2^{3} \cdot 3^{1}, 2^{1} \cdot 3^{2} \cdot 5^{1}) = 2^{3} \cdot 3^{2} \cdot 5^{1} = 360.$$

• Sum of periodic sequences. For any two periodic sequences  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  with fundamental periods  $N_1$  and  $N_2$ , respectively, the sum  $x_1 + x_2$  is *periodic* with period  $lcm(N_1, N_2)$ .

 $\mathcal{A} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{A}$ 

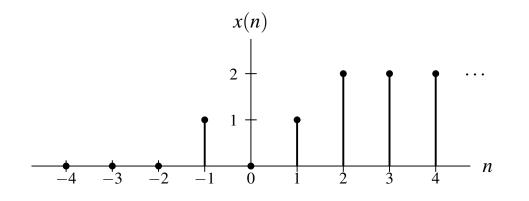
# **Right-Sided Signals**

A signal x is said to be right sided if, for some (finite) integer constant n<sub>0</sub>, the following condition holds:

x(n) = 0 for all  $n < n_0$ 

(i.e., x is only potentially nonzero to the right of  $n_0$ ).

An example of a right-sided signal is shown below.



• A signal *x* is said to be **causal** if

x(n) = 0 for all n < 0.

- A causal signal is a *special case* of a right-sided signal.
- A causal signal is not to be confused with a causal system. In these two contexts, the word "causal" has very different meanings.

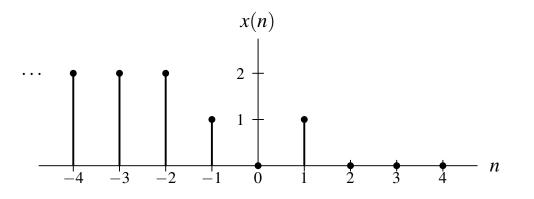
# Left-Sided Signals

A signal x is said to be left sided if, for some (finite) integer constant n<sub>0</sub>, the following condition holds:

x(n) = 0 for all  $n > n_0$ 

(i.e., x is only potentially nonzero to the left of  $n_0$ ).

An example of a left-sided signal is shown below.



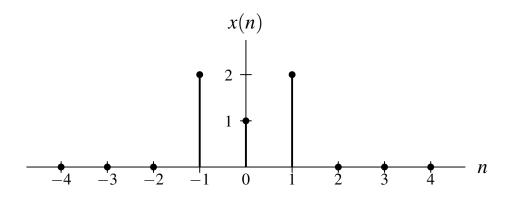
A signal x is said to be anticausal if

x(n) = 0 for all  $n \ge 0$ .

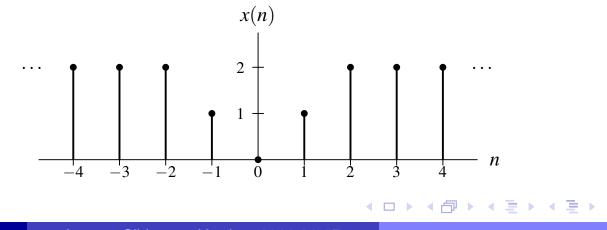
- An anticausal signal is a special case of a left-sided signal.
- An anticausal signal is not to be confused with an anticausal system. In these two contexts, the word "anticausal" has very different meanings.

# **Finite-Duration and Two-Sided Signals**

- A signal that is both left sided and right sided is said to be finite duration (or time limited).
- An example of a finite-duration signal is shown below.



- A signal that is neither left sided nor right sided is said to be two sided.
- An example of a two-sided signal is shown below.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

A signal x is said to be **bounded** if there exists some (*finite*) positive real constant A such that

$$|x(n)| \le A$$
 for all  $n$ 

(i.e., x(n) is *finite* for all n).

- Examples of bounded signals include any constant sequence.
- Examples of unbounded signals include any nonconstant polynomial sequence.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

• The energy *E* contained in the signal *x* is given by

$$E = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} |x(k)|^2.$$

• A signal with finite energy is said to be an energy signal.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

### Section 7.3

### **Elementary Signals**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

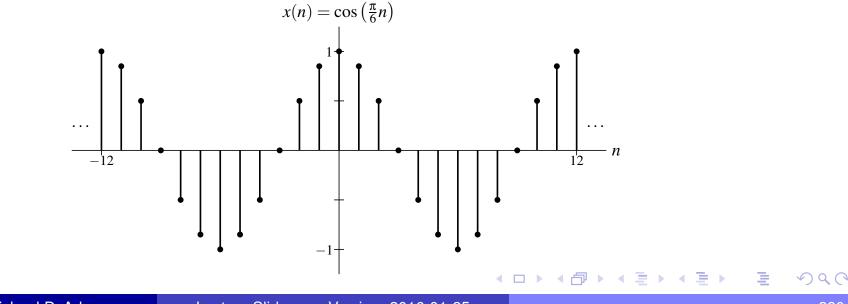
æ

• A (DT) real sinusoid is a sequence of the form

$$x(n) = A\cos(\Omega n + \theta),$$

where A,  $\Omega$ , and  $\theta$  are *real* constants.

- A real sinusoid is *periodic* if and only if  $\frac{\Omega}{2\pi}$  is a *rational number*, in which case the fundamental period is the *smallest integer* of the form  $\frac{2\pi k}{|\Omega|}$  where k is a positive integer.
- For all integer k,  $x_k(n) = A\cos([\Omega + 2\pi k]n + \theta)$  is the *same* sequence.
- An example of a periodic real sinusoid with fundamental period 12 is shown plotted below.



• A (DT) complex exponential is a sequence of the form

 $x(n)=ca^n,$ 

where *c* and *a* are *complex* constants.

Such a sequence can also be equivalently expressed in the form

$$x(n) = ce^{bn},$$

where *b* is a *complex* constant chosen as  $b = \ln a$ . (This this form is more similar to that presented for CT complex exponentials).

- A complex exponential can exhibit one of a number of *distinct modes of behavior*, depending on the values of the parameters c and a.
- For example, as special cases, complex exponentials include real exponentials and complex sinusoids.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

<ロト < 国 > < 国 > < 国 > < 国 >

• A (DT) real exponential is a special case of a complex exponential

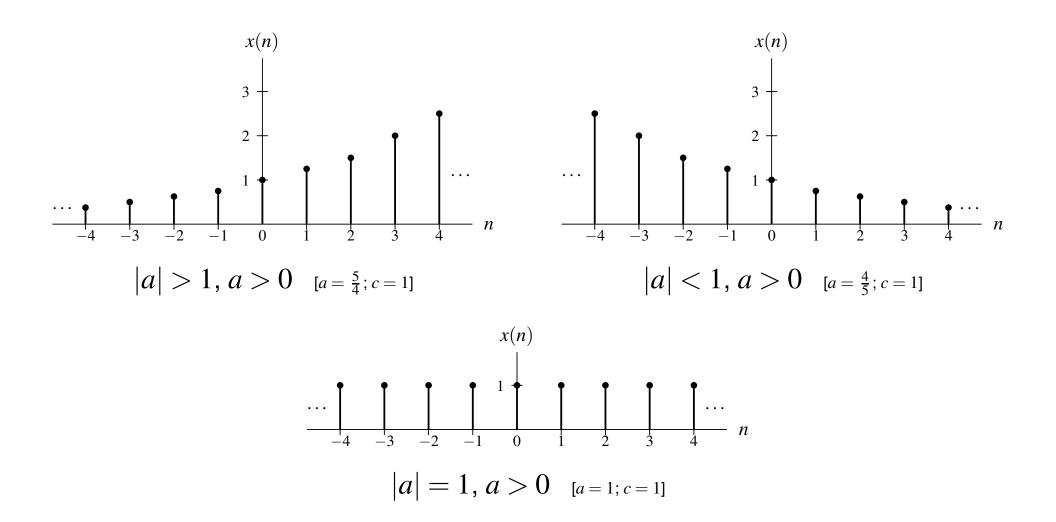
 $x(n)=ca^n,$ 

where *c* and *a* are restricted to be *real* numbers.

- A real exponential can exhibit one of *several distinct modes* of behavior, depending on the magnitude and sign of *a*.
- If |a| > 1, the magnitude of x(n) *increases* exponentially as n increases
   (i.e., a growing exponential).
- If |a| < 1, the magnitude of x(n) *decreases* exponentially as n increases
   (i.e., a decaying exponential).
- If |a| = 1, the magnitude of x(n) is a *constant*, independent of *n*.
- If a > 0, x(n) has the *same sign* for all n.
- If a < 0, x(n) alternates in sign as n increases/decreases.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

### Real Exponentials (Continued 1)

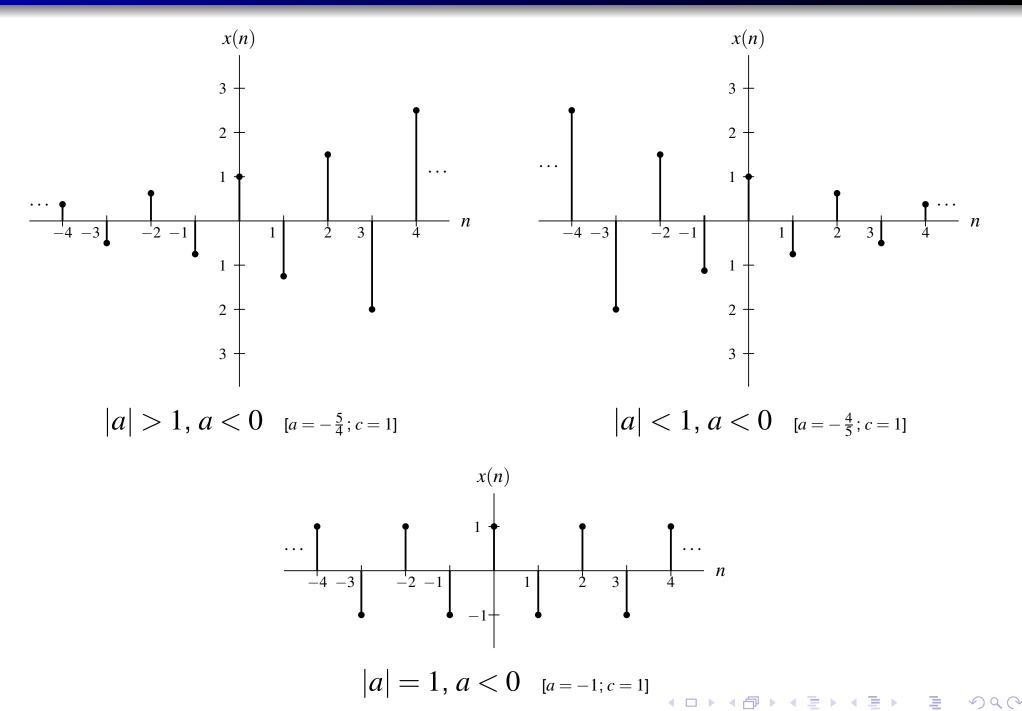


5900

毫

<ロ > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

# Real Exponentials (Continued 2)



# **Complex Sinusoids**

- A complex sinusoid is a special case of a complex exponential x(n) = ca<sup>n</sup>, where c and a are complex and |a| = 1 (i.e., a is of the form e<sup>jΩ</sup> where Ω is real).
- That is, a (DT) complex sinusoid is a sequence of the form

$$x(n) = c e^{j\Omega n},$$

where c is *complex* and  $\Omega$  is *real*.

• Using Euler's relation, we can rewrite x(n) as

$$x(n) = \underbrace{|c|\cos(\Omega n + \arg c)}_{\operatorname{Re}\{x(n)\}} + j\underbrace{|c|\sin(\Omega n + \arg c)}_{\operatorname{Im}\{x(n)\}}.$$

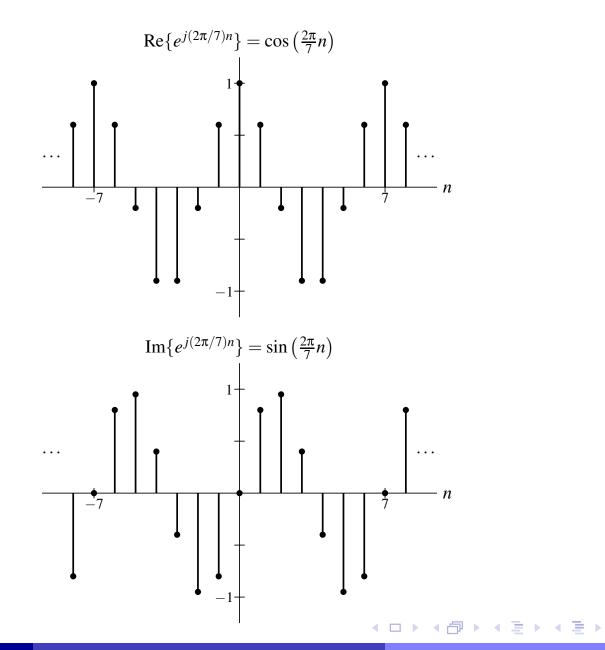
- Thus,  $\operatorname{Re}\{x\}$  and  $\operatorname{Im}\{x\}$  are real sinusoids.
- A complex sinusoid is *periodic* if and only if  $\frac{\Omega}{2\pi}$  is a *rational number*, in which case the fundamental period is the *smallest integer* of the form  $\frac{2\pi k}{|\Omega|}$  where k is a positive integer.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

<ロト < 団ト < 巨ト < 三ト

### Complex Sinusoids (Continued)

• For  $x(n) = e^{j(2\pi/7)n}$ , the graphs of  $\operatorname{Re}\{x\}$  and  $\operatorname{Im}\{x\}$  are shown below.



Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

500

æ.

# **General Complex Exponentials**

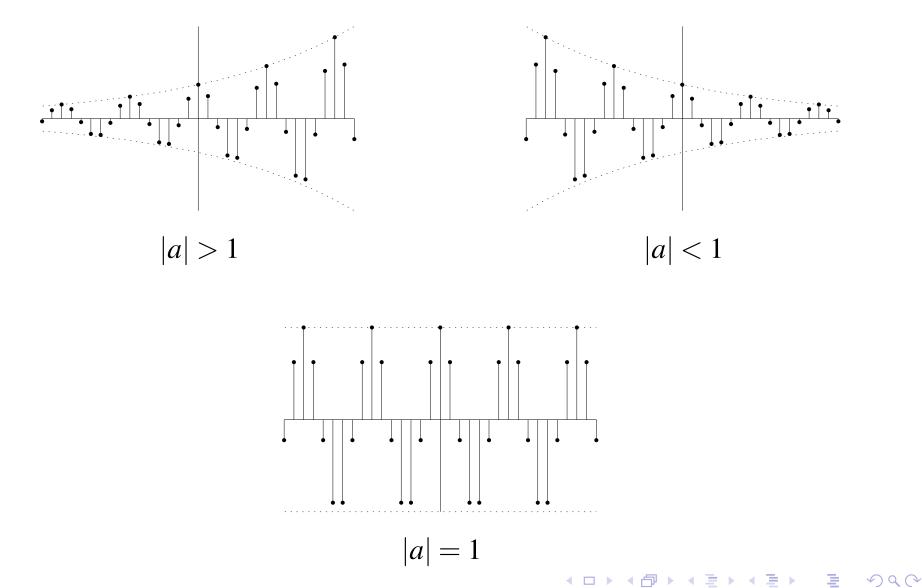
- In the most general case of a complex exponential x(n) = ca<sup>n</sup>, c and a are both complex.
- Letting  $c = |c| e^{j\theta}$  and  $a = |a| e^{j\Omega}$  where  $\theta$  and  $\Omega$  are real, and using Euler's relation, we can rewrite x(n) as

$$x(n) = \underbrace{|c| |a|^n \cos(\Omega n + \theta)}_{\operatorname{Re}\{x(n)\}} + j \underbrace{|c| |a|^n \sin(\Omega n + \theta)}_{\operatorname{Im}\{x(n)\}}.$$

- Thus, Re{x} and Im{x} are each the product of a real exponential and real sinusoid.
- One of *several distinct modes* of behavior is exhibited by *x*, depending on the value of *a*.
- If |a| = 1, Re $\{x\}$  and Im $\{x\}$  are *real sinusoids*.
- If |a| > 1, Re{x} and Im{x} are each the *product of a real sinusoid and* a growing real exponential.
- If |a| < 1, Re{x} and Im{x} are each the product of a real sinusoid and a decaying real exponential.</li>

# General Complex Exponentials (Continued)

The *various modes of behavior* for Re{x} and Im{x} are illustrated below.



Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

# Relationship Between Complex Exponentials and Real Sinusoids

 From Euler's relation, a complex sinusoid can be expressed as the sum of two real sinusoids as

$$ce^{j\Omega n} = c\cos\Omega n + jc\sin\Omega n.$$

 Moreover, a real sinusoid can be expressed as the sum of two complex sinusoids using the identities

$$c\cos(\Omega n + \theta) = \frac{c}{2} \left[ e^{j(\Omega n + \theta)} + e^{-j(\Omega n + \theta)} \right] \text{ and }$$
$$c\sin(\Omega n + \theta) = \frac{c}{2j} \left[ e^{j(\Omega n + \theta)} - e^{-j(\Omega n + \theta)} \right].$$

Note that, above, we are simply *restating results* from the (appendix) material on complex analysis.

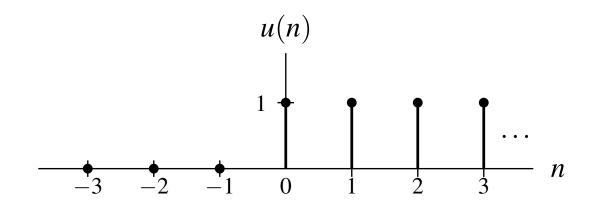
 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

< ロ > < 同 > < 三 > < 三 >

• The **unit-step sequence**, denoted *u*, is defined as

$$u(n) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } n \ge 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

• A plot of this sequence is shown below.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

臣

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆□▶

• A unit rectangular pulse is a sequence of the form

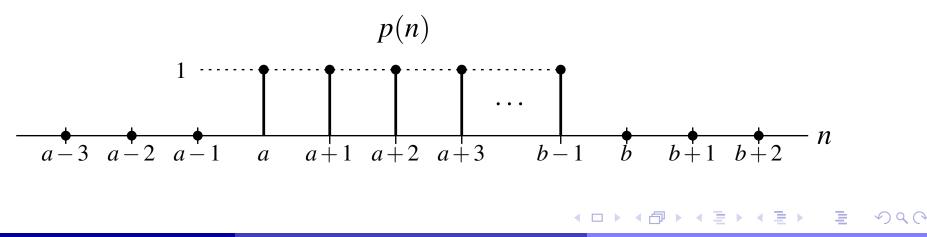
$$p(n) = egin{cases} 1 & ext{if } a \leq n < b \ 0 & ext{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

where a and b are integer constants satisfying a < b.

Such a sequence can be expressed in terms of the unit-step sequence as

$$p(n) = u(n-a) - u(n-b).$$

• The graph of a unit rectangular pulse has the general form shown below.



## **Unit-Impulse Sequence**

 The unit-impulse sequence (also known as the delta sequence), denoted δ, is defined as

$$\delta(n) = egin{cases} 1 & ext{if } n = 0 \ 0 & ext{otherwise}. \end{cases}$$

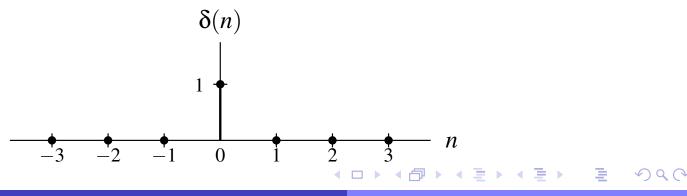
• The first-order difference of u is  $\delta$ . That is,

$$\delta(n) = u(n) - u(n-1).$$

• The running sum of  $\delta$  is u. That is,

$$u(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{n} \delta(k).$$

• A plot of  $\delta$  is shown below.



## Properties of the Unit-Impulse Sequence

For any sequence x and any integer constant n<sub>0</sub>, the following identity holds:

$$x(n)\delta(n-n_0) = x(n_0)\delta(n-n_0).$$

For any sequence x and any integer constant n<sub>0</sub>, the following identity holds:

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x(n)\delta(n-n_0) = x(n_0).$$

• Trivially, the sequence  $\delta$  is also even.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

◀◻▶◀舂▶◀≧▶◀≧▶

Section 7.4

#### **Discrete-Time (DT) Systems**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ □▶ ▲ □▶

# **DT** Systems

• A system with input *x* and output *y* can be described by the equation

 $y = \mathcal{H}\{x\},\$ 

where  $\mathcal{H}$  denotes an operator (i.e., transformation).

- Note that the operator *H* maps a function to a function (not a number to a number).
- Alternatively, we can express the above relationship using the notation

$$x \xrightarrow{\mathcal{H}} y.$$

• If clear from the context, the operator  $\mathcal{H}$  is often omitted, yielding the abbreviated notation

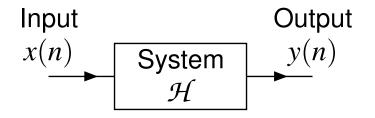
$$x \rightarrow y$$
.

- Note that the symbols " $\rightarrow$ " and "=" have *very different* meanings.
- The symbol " $\rightarrow$ " should be read as "*produces*" (not as "equals").

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

Often, a system defined by the operator *H* and having the input *x* and output *y* is represented in the form of a *block diagram* as shown below.



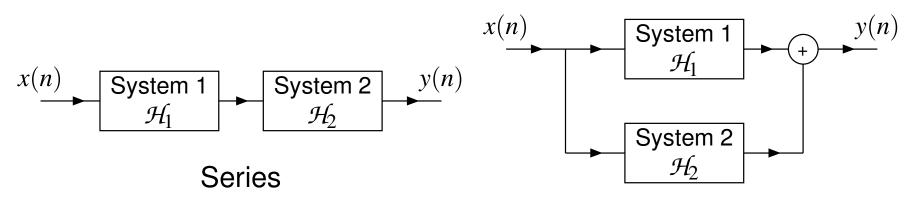
 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

臣

<ロト < 国 > < 国 > < 国 > < 国 >

# Interconnection of Systems

Two basic ways in which systems can be interconnected are shown below.



Parallel

- A series (or cascade) connection ties the output of one system to the input of the other.
- The overall series-connected system is described by the equation

$$\mathbf{y}=\mathcal{H}_{2}\left\{\mathcal{H}_{1}\left\{x\right\}\right\}.$$

- A parallel connection ties the inputs of both systems together and sums their outputs.
- The overall parallel-connected system is described by the equation

$$y = \mathcal{H}_1\{x\} + \mathcal{H}_2\{x\}.$$

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Section 7.5

#### **Properties of (DT) Systems**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

- A system with input *x* and output *y* is said to have memory if, for any integer  $n_0$ ,  $y(n_0)$  depends on x(n) for some  $n \neq n_0$ .
- A system that does not have memory is said to be memoryless.
- Although simple, a memoryless system is *not very flexible*, since its current output value cannot rely on past or future values of the input.
- A system with input x and output y is said to be causal if, for every integer n<sub>0</sub>, y(n<sub>0</sub>) does not depend on x(n) for some n > n<sub>0</sub>.
- If the independent variable n represents time, a system must be causal in order to be *physically realizable*.
- Noncausal systems can sometimes be useful in practice, however, since the independent variable *need not always represent time*. For example, in some situations, the independent variable might represent position.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

(口)

# Invertibility

- The **inverse** of a system  $\mathcal{H}$  is another system  $\mathcal{H}^{-1}$  such that the combined effect of  $\mathcal{H}$  cascaded with  $\mathcal{H}^{-1}$  is a system where the input and output are equal.
- A system is said to be invertible if it has a corresponding inverse system (i.e., its inverse exists).
- Equivalently, a system is invertible if its input x can always be *uniquely* determined from its output y.
- Note that the invertibility of a system (which involves mappings between *functions*) and the invertibility of a function (which involves mappings between *numbers*) are *fundamentally different* things.
- An invertible system will always produce *distinct outputs* from any two *distinct inputs*.
- To show that a system is *invertible*, we simply find the *inverse system*.
- To show that a system is *not invertible*, we find *two distinct inputs* that result in *identical outputs*.
- In practical terms, invertible systems are "nice" in the sense that their effects can be undone.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

# **Bounded-Input Bounded-Output (BIBO) Stability**

- A system with input x and output y is BIBO stable if, for every bounded x, y is bounded (i.e., |x(n)| < ∞ for all n implies that |y(n)| < ∞ for all n).</li>
- To show that a system is *BIBO stable*, we must show that *every bounded input* leads to a *bounded output*.
- To show that a system is *not BIBO stable*, we need only find a single *bounded input* that leads to an *unbounded output*.
- In practical terms, a BIBO stable system is *well behaved* in the sense that, as long as the system input remains finite for all time, the output will also remain finite for all time.
- Usually, a system that is not BIBO stable will have serious safety issues. For example, an iPod with a battery input of 3.7 volts and headset output of ∞ volts would result in one vaporized Apple customer and one big lawsuit.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

# Time Invariance (TI)

• A system  $\mathcal{H}$  is said to be time invariant (TI) if, for every sequence x and every integer  $n_0$ , the following condition holds:

 $y(n-n_0) = \mathcal{H}x'(n)$  where  $y = \mathcal{H}x$  and  $x'(n) = x(n-n_0)$ 

(i.e.,  $\mathcal{H}$  commutes with time shifts).

- In other words, a system is time invariant if a time shift (i.e., advance or delay) in the input always results only in an *identical time shift* in the output.
- A system that is not time invariant is said to be time varying.
- In simple terms, a time invariant system is a system whose behavior *does not change* with respect to time.
- Practically speaking, compared to time-varying systems, time-invariant systems are much *easier to design and analyze*, since their behavior does not change with respect to time.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

# Additivity, Homogeneity, and Linearity

• A system  $\mathcal{H}$  is said to be **additive** if, for all sequences  $x_1$  and  $x_2$ , the following condition holds:

$$\mathcal{H}(x_1 + x_2) = \mathcal{H}x_1 + \mathcal{H}x_2$$

(i.e.,  $\mathcal{H}$  commutes with sums).

• A system  $\mathcal{H}$  is said to be **homogeneous** if, for every sequence x and every complex constant a, the following condition holds:

$$\mathcal{H}(ax) = a\mathcal{H}x$$

(i.e.,  $\mathcal{H}$  commutes with multiplication by a constant).

- A system that is both additive and homogeneous is said to be linear.
- In other words, a system  $\mathcal{H}$  is *linear*, if for all sequences  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  and all complex constants  $a_1$  and  $a_2$ , the following condition holds:

$$\mathcal{H}(a_1x_1 + a_2x_2) = a_1\mathcal{H}x_1 + a_2\mathcal{H}x_2$$

(i.e.,  $\mathcal{H}$  commutes with linear combinations).

- The linearity property is also referred to as the superposition property.
- Practically speaking, linear systems are much *easier to design and analyze* than nonlinear systems.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

#### Part 8

#### **Discrete-Time Linear Time-Invariant (LTI) Systems**

590

æ.

# Why Linear Time-Invariant (LTI) Systems?

- In engineering, linear-time invariant (LTI) systems play a very important role.
- Very powerful mathematical tools have been developed for analyzing LTI systems.
- LTI systems are much easier to analyze than systems that are not LTI.
- In practice, systems that are not LTI can be well approximated using LTI models.
- So, even when dealing with systems that are not LTI, LTI systems still play an important role.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Ξ.

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

## Section 8.1

## Convolution

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > <

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

The (DT) convolution of the sequences x and h, denoted x \* h, is defined as the sequence

$$x * h(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x(k)h(n-k).$$

- The convolution x \* h evaluated at the point n is simply a weighted sum of elements of x, where the weighting is given by h time reversed and shifted by n.
- Herein, the asterisk symbol (i.e., "\*") will always be used to denote convolution, not multiplication.
- As we shall see, convolution is used extensively in the theory of (DT) systems.
- In particular, convolution has a special significance in the context of (DT) LTI systems.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

## **Practical Convolution Computation**

To compute the convolution

$$x * h(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x(k)h(n-k),$$

we proceed as follows:

- Plot x(k) and h(n-k) as a function of k.
- Initially, consider an arbitrarily large negative value for n. This will result in h(n-k) being shifted very far to the left on the time axis.
- Write the mathematical expression for x \* h(n).
- Increase *n* gradually until the expression for x \* h(n) changes form. Record the interval over which the expression for x \* h(n) was valid.
- Solution Repeat steps 3 and 4 until n is an arbitrarily large positive value. This corresponds to h(n-k) being shifted very far to the right on the time axis.
- The results for the various intervals can be combined in order to obtain an expression for x \* h(n) for all n.

5990

(口)

 The convolution operation is *commutative*. That is, for any two sequences x and h,

$$x * h = h * x.$$

The convolution operation is *associative*. That is, for any sequences x, h<sub>1</sub>, and h<sub>2</sub>,

$$(x * h_1) * h_2 = x * (h_1 * h_2).$$

The convolution operation is *distributive* with respect to addition. That is, for any sequences x, h<sub>1</sub>, and h<sub>2</sub>,

$$x * (h_1 + h_2) = x * h_1 + x * h_2.$$

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

◀◻▶◀舂▶◀≧▶◀≧▶

• For any sequence *x*,

$$x(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x(k)\delta(n-k) = x * \delta(n).$$

- Thus, any sequence x can be written in terms of an expression involving  $\delta$ .
- Moreover,  $\delta$  is the *convolutional identity*. That is, for any sequence *x*,

$$x * \delta = x.$$

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

◀◻▶◀舂▶◀≧▶◀≧▶

# **Circular** Convolution

- The convolution of two periodic sequences is usually not well defined.
- This motivates an alternative notion of convolution for periodic sequences known as circular convolution.
- The circular convolution (also known as the DT periodic convolution) of the *T*-periodic sequences x and h, denoted  $x \otimes h$ , is defined as

$$x \circledast h(n) = \sum_{k = \langle N \rangle} x(k)h(n-k) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x(k)h(\operatorname{mod}(n-k,N)),$$

where mod(a,b) is the remainder after division when a is divided by b.

The circular convolution and (linear) convolution of the N-periodic sequences x and h are related as follows:

$$x \circledast h(n) = x_0 \ast h(n)$$
 where  $x(n) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x_0(n-kN)$ 

(i.e.,  $x_0(n)$  equals x(n) over a single period of x and is zero elsewhere).

5900

Section 8.2

#### **Convolution and LTI Systems**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ □▶ ▲ □▶

- The response *h* of a system  $\mathcal{H}$  to the input  $\delta$  is called the **impulse** response of the system (i.e.,  $h = \mathcal{H}\{\delta\}$ ).
- For any LTI system with input x, output y, and impulse response h, the following relationship holds:

$$y = x * h.$$

- In other words, a LTI system simply computes a convolution.
- Furthermore, a LTI system is *completely characterized* by its impulse response.
- That is, if the impulse response of a LTI system is known, we can determine the response of the system to any input.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > <

- The response *s* of a system *H* to the input *u* is called the step response of the system (i.e., *s* = *H*{*u*}).
- The impulse response h and step response s of a system are related as

$$h(n) = s(n) - s(n-1).$$

 Therefore, the impulse response of a system can be determined from its step response by (first-order) differencing.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

- Often, it is convenient to represent a (DT) LTI system in block diagram form.
- Since such systems are completely characterized by their impulse response, we often label a system with its impulse response.
- That is, we represent a system with input x, output y, and impulse response h, as shown below.

$$x(n)$$
  $h(n)$   $y(n)$ 

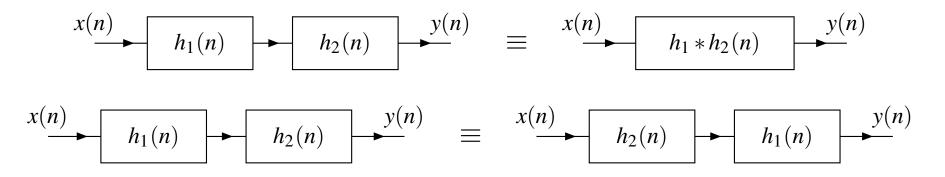
 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

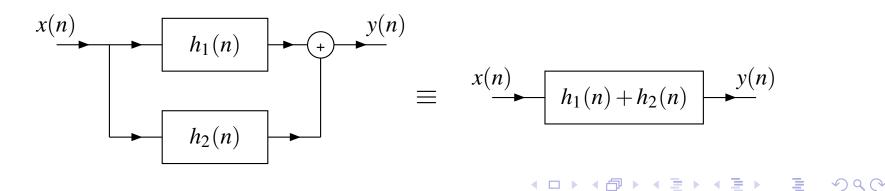
<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

# Interconnection of LTI Systems

The series interconnection of the LTI systems with impulse responses h<sub>1</sub> and h<sub>2</sub> is the LTI system with impulse response h = h<sub>1</sub> \* h<sub>2</sub>. That is, we have the equivalences shown below.



• The *parallel* interconnection of the LTI systems with impulse responses  $h_1$  and  $h_2$  is a LTI system with the impulse response  $h = h_1 + h_2$ . That is, we have the equivalence shown below.



Section 8.3

#### **Properties of LTI Systems**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Ð,

## Memory

• A LTI system with impulse response h is memoryless if and only if

h(n) = 0 for all  $n \neq 0$ .

 That is, a LTI system is memoryless if and only if its impulse response h is of the form

$$h(n) = K\delta(n),$$

where K is a complex constant.

Consequently, every memoryless LTI system with input x and output y is characterized by an equation of the form

$$y = x * (K\delta) = Kx$$

(i.e., the system is an ideal amplifier).

 For a LTI system, the memoryless constraint is extremely restrictive (as every memoryless LTI system is an ideal amplifier).

590

• A LTI system with impulse response *h* is causal if and only if

$$h(n) = 0$$
 for all  $n < 0$ 

(i.e., h is a causal sequence).

• It is due to the above relationship that we call a sequence *x*, satisfying

$$x(n) = 0$$
 for all  $n < 0$ ,

a causal sequence.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

臣

◀◻▶◀舂▶◀≧▶◀≧▶

- The inverse of a LTI system, if such a system exists, is a LTI system.
- Let h and h<sub>inv</sub> denote the impulse responses of a LTI system and its (LTI) inverse, respectively. Then,

$$h * h_{inv} = \delta.$$

 Consequently, a LTI system with impulse response h is invertible if and only if there exists a sequence h<sub>inv</sub> such that

$$h * h_{inv} = \delta.$$

Except in simple cases, the above condition is often quite difficult to test.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

• A LTI system with impulse response *h* is BIBO stable if and only if

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} |h(n)| < \infty$$

(i.e., *h* is *absolutely summable*).

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶

• An input x to a system  $\mathcal{H}$  is said to be an **eigensequence** of the system  $\mathcal{H}$  with the **eigenvalue**  $\lambda$  if the corresponding output y is of the form

$$y = \lambda x$$
,

where  $\lambda$  is a complex constant.

- In other words, the system  $\mathcal{H}$  acts as an ideal amplifier for each of its eigensequences x, where the amplifier gain is given by the corresponding eigenvalue  $\lambda$ .
- Different systems have different eigensequences.
- Of particular interest are the eigensequences of (DT) LTI systems.

- ◀ @ ▶ ◀ 🖻 ▶ ◀ 🖻 ▶

## **Eigensequences of LTI Systems**

- As it turns out, every complex exponential is an eigensequence of all LTI systems.
- For a LTI system  $\mathcal{H}$  with impulse response h,

$$\mathcal{H}\{z^n\} = H(z)z^n,$$

where z is a complex constant and

$$H(z) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} h(n) z^{-n}.$$

- That is,  $z^n$  is an eigensequence of a LTI system and H(z) is the corresponding eigenvalue.
- We refer to H as the system function (or transfer function) of the system  $\mathcal{H}$ .
- From above, we can see that the response of a LTI system to a complex exponential is the same complex exponential multiplied by the complex factor H(z).

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

## **Representation of Sequences Using Eigensequences**

- Consider a LTI system with input x, output y, and system function H.
- Suppose that the input x can be expressed as the linear combination of complex exponentials

$$x(n) = \sum_{k} a_k z_k^n,$$

where the  $a_k$  and  $z_k$  are complex constants.

Using the fact that complex exponentials are eigenfunctions of LTI systems, we can conclude

$$y(n) = \sum_{k} a_k H(z_k) z_k^n.$$

- Thus, if an input to a LTI system can be expressed as a linear combination of complex exponentials, the output can also be expressed as linear combination of the *same* complex exponentials.
- The above formula can be used to determine the output of a LTI system from its input in a way that does not require convolution.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

#### Part 9

#### **Discrete-Time Fourier Series (DTFS)**

Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

Version: 2016-01-25

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

- The Fourier series is a representation for *periodic* sequences.
- With a Fourier series, a sequence is represented as a *linear combination* of complex sinusoids.
- The use of complex sinusoids is desirable due to their numerous attractive properties.
- Perhaps, most importantly, complex sinusoids are *eigensequences* of (DT) LTI systems.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

◀◻▶◀舂▶◀≧▶◀≧▶

#### Section 9.1

#### **Fourier Series**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > <

### Harmonically-Related Complex Sinusoids

- A set of periodic complex sinusoids is said to be harmonically related if there exists some constant  $2\pi/N$  such that the fundamental frequency of each complex sinusoid is an integer multiple of  $2\pi/N$ .
- Consider the set of harmonically-related complex sinusoids given by

 $\phi_k(n) = e^{j(2\pi/N)kn}$  for all integer k.

• In the above set  $\{\phi_k\}$ , only *N* elements are distinct, since

 $\phi_k = \phi_{k+N}$  for all integer *k*.

• Since the fundamental frequency of each of the harmonically-related complex sinusoids is an integer multiple of  $\frac{2\pi}{N}$ , a linear combination of these complex sinusoids must be *N*-periodic.

590

## **DT** Fourier Series (DTFS)

 A periodic complex-valued sequence x with fundamental period N can be represented as a linear combination of harmonically-related complex sinusoids as

$$x(n) = \sum_{k=\langle N \rangle} a_k e^{j(2\pi/N)kn},$$

where  $\sum_{k=\langle N \rangle}$  denotes summation over any *N* consecutive integers (e.g.,  $0, 1, \ldots, N-1$ ). (The summation can be taken over any *N* consecutive integers, due to the *N*-periodic nature of *x* and  $e^{j(2\pi/N)kn}$ .)

- The above representation of x is known as the (DT) Fourier series and the a<sub>k</sub> are called Fourier series coefficients.
- The above formula for *x* is often called the Fourier series synthesis equation.
- The terms in the summation for k = K and k = -K are called the *K*th harmonic components, and have the fundamental frequency  $K(2\pi/N)$ .
- To denote that the sequence x has the Fourier series coefficient sequence a, we write

$$x(n) \xleftarrow{\text{DTFS}} a_k.$$

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > <

A periodic sequence x with fundamental period N has the Fourier series coefficient sequence a given by

$$a_k = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=\langle N \rangle} x(n) e^{-j(2\pi/N)kn}.$$

(The summation can be taken over any *N* consecutive integers due to the *N*-periodic nature of *x* and  $e^{-j(2\pi/N)kn}$ .)

- The above equation for *a<sub>k</sub>* is often referred to as the Fourier series analysis equation.
- Due to the *N*-periodic nature of *x* and  $e^{-j(2\pi/N)kn}$ , the sequence *a* is also *N*-periodic.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

3

<ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 三 > < 三 > <

### Trigonometric Form of a Fourier Series

- Consider the *N*-periodic sequence *x* with Fourier series coefficient sequence *a*.
- If x is real, then its Fourier series can be rewritten in trigonometric form as shown below.
- The trigonometric form of a Fourier series has the appearance

$$x(n) = \begin{cases} \alpha_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{N/2-1} \left[ \alpha_k \cos\left(\frac{2\pi kn}{N}\right) + \beta_k \sin\left(\frac{2\pi kn}{N}\right) \right] + \\ \alpha_{N/2} \cos \pi n & N \text{ even} \\ \alpha_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{(N-1)/2} \left[ \alpha_k \cos\left(\frac{2\pi kn}{N}\right) + \beta_k \sin\left(\frac{2\pi kn}{N}\right) \right] & N \text{ odd}, \end{cases}$$

where  $\alpha_0 = a_0$ ,  $\alpha_{N/2} = a_{N/2}$ ,  $\alpha_k = 2 \operatorname{Re} a_k$ , and  $\beta_k = -2 \operatorname{Im} a_k$ .

Note that the above trigonometric form contains only *real* quantities.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

# Prelude to the Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT)

• Letting  $a'_k = Na_k$ , we can rewrite the Fourier series synthesis and analysis equations, respectively, as

$$x(n) = rac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} a'_k e^{j(2\pi/N)kn}$$
 and  $a'_k = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j(2\pi/N)kn}.$ 

- Since x and a' are both N-periodic, each of these sequences is completely characterized by its N samples over a single period.
- If we only consider the behavior of x and a' over a single period, this leads to the equations

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} a'_k e^{j(2\pi/N)kn}$$
 for  $n = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$  and  $a'_k = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j(2\pi/N)kn}$  for  $k = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$ .

 As it turns out, the above two equations define what is known as the discrete Fourier transform (DFT). • The discrete Fourier transform (DFT) *X* of the sequence *x* is defined as

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x(n) e^{-j(2\pi/N)kn} \quad \text{for } k = 0, 1, \dots N-1.$$

- The preceding equation is known as the **DFT** analysis equation.
- The **inverse DFT** *x* of the sequence *X* is given by

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) e^{j(2\pi/N)kn}$$
 for  $n = 0, 1, \dots N-1$ .

- The preceding equation is known as the **DFT** synthesis equation.
- The DFT maps a finite-length sequence of N samples to another finite-length sequence of N samples.
- The DFT will be considered in more detail later.

 $\mathcal{A} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{A}$ 

< ロ > < 同 > < 三 > < 三 >

- Since the analysis and synthesis equations for (DT) Fourier series involve only *finite* sums (as opposed to infinite series), convergence is not a significant issue of concern.
- If an N-periodic sequence is bounded (i.e., is finite in value), its Fourier series coefficient sequence will exist and be bounded and the Fourier series analysis and synthesis equations must converge.

500

王

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

Section 9.2

#### **Properties of Fourier Series**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

# Properties of (DT) Fourier Series

$x(n) \xleftarrow{\text{DTFS}} a_k$	and	$y(n) \stackrel{ ext{diffs}}{\longleftrightarrow} b_k$
-------------------------------------	-----	--

Property	Time Domain	Fourier Domain
Linearity	$\alpha x(n) + \beta y(n)$	$\alpha a_k + \beta b_k$
Translation	$x(n-n_0)$	$e^{-jk(2\pi/N)n_0}a_k$
Modulation	$e^{j(2\pi/N)k_0n}x(n)$	$a_{k-k_0}$
Reflection	x(-n)	$a_{-k}$
Conjugation	$x^*(n)$	$a^*_{-k}$
Duality	$a_n$	$\frac{1}{N}x(-k)$
Circular convolution	$x \circledast y(n)$	$Na_kb_k$
Multiplication	x(n)y(n)	$a \circledast b_k$
Even symmetry	x even	a even
Odd symmetry	x odd	a odd
Real	x(n) real	$a_k = a_{-k}^*$

Property

Parseval's relation  $\frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=\langle N\rangle}|x(n)|^2 = \sum_{k=\langle N\rangle}|a_k|^2$ 

590

₹

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > <

• Let *x* and *y* be *N*-periodic signals. If  $x(n) \stackrel{\text{DTFS}}{\longleftrightarrow} a_k$  and  $y(n) \stackrel{\text{DTFS}}{\longleftrightarrow} b_k$ , then  $\alpha x(n) + \beta y(n) \stackrel{\text{DTFS}}{\longleftrightarrow} \alpha a_k + \beta b_k$ ,

where  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are complex constants.

 That is, a linear combination of signals produces the same linear combination of their Fourier series coefficients.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

 For an *N*-periodic sequence *x* with Fourier-series coefficient sequence *a*, the following properties hold:

 $x \text{ is even} \Leftrightarrow a \text{ is even}; \text{ and}$ 

*x* is odd  $\Leftrightarrow$  *a* is odd.

 In other words, the even/odd symmetry properties of x and a always match.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

◀◻▶◀舂▶◀≧▶◀≧▶

A signal x is *real* if and only if its Fourier series coefficient sequence a satisfies

$$a_k = a^*_{-k}$$
 for all  $k$ 

(i.e., *a* has *conjugate symmetry*).

• From properties of complex numbers, one can show that  $a_k = a_{-k}^*$  is equivalent to

$$|a_k| = |a_{-k}|$$
 and  $\arg a_k = -\arg a_{-k}$ 

(i.e.,  $|a_k|$  is *even* and  $\arg a_k$  is *odd*).

Note that x being real does *not* necessarily imply that a is real.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

- For an *N*-periodic sequence x with Fourier-series coefficient sequence a, the following properties hold:
  - (1)  $a_0$  is the average value of x over a single period;
  - 2 x is real and even  $\Leftrightarrow a$  is real and even; and
  - 3 x is real and odd  $\Leftrightarrow a$  is purely imaginary and odd.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

◀◻▶◀舂▶◀≧▶◀≧▶

Section 9.3

#### **Fourier Series and Frequency Spectra**

Version: 2016-01-25

590

æ.

# A New Perspective on Signals: The Frequency Domain

- The Fourier series provides us with an entirely new way to view signals.
- Instead of viewing a signal as having information distributed with respect to *time* (i.e., a function whose domain is time), we view a signal as having information distributed with respect to *frequency* (i.e., a function whose domain is frequency).
- This so called frequency-domain perspective is of fundamental importance in engineering.
- Many engineering problems can be solved *much more easily* using the frequency domain than the time domain.
- The Fourier series coefficients of a signal x provide a means to *quantify* how much information x has at different frequencies.
- The distribution of information in a signal over different frequencies is referred to as the *frequency spectrum* of the signal.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

<ロト < 国 > < 国 > < 国 > < 国 >

# Fourier Series and Frequency Spectra

To gain further insight into the role played by the Fourier series coefficients a<sub>k</sub> in the context of the frequency spectrum of the N-periodic signal x, it is helpful to write the Fourier series with the a<sub>k</sub> expressed in *polar form* as

$$x(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} a_k e^{j\Omega_0 kn} = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} |a_k| e^{j(\Omega_0 kn + \arg a_k)},$$

where  $\Omega_0 = \frac{2\pi}{N}$ .

- Clearly, the *k*th term in the summation corresponds to a complex sinusoid with fundamental frequency  $k\Omega_0$  that has been *amplitude scaled* by a factor of  $|a_k|$  and *time-shifted* by an amount that depends on  $\arg a_k$ .
- For a given k, the *larger*  $|a_k|$  is, the larger is the amplitude of its corresponding complex sinusoid  $e^{jk\Omega_0 n}$ , and therefore the *larger the contribution* the kth term (which is associated with frequency  $k\Omega_0$ ) will make to the overall summation.
- In this way, we can use  $|a_k|$  as a *measure* of how much information a signal *x* has at the frequency  $k\Omega_0$ .

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

# Fourier Series and Frequency Spectra (Continued 1)

- The Fourier series coefficients a<sub>k</sub> of the sequence x are referred to as the frequency spectrum of x.
- The magnitudes  $|a_k|$  of the Fourier series coefficients  $a_k$  are referred to as the magnitude spectrum of x.
- The arguments  $\arg a_k$  of the Fourier series coefficients  $a_k$  are referred to as the **phase spectrum** of *x*.
- The frequency spectrum  $a_k$  of an *N*-periodic signal is *N*-periodic in the coefficient index *k* and  $2\pi$ -periodic in the frequency  $\Omega = k\Omega_0$ .
- The range of frequencies between  $-\pi$  and  $\pi$  are referred to as the **baseband**.
- Often, the spectrum of a signal is plotted against frequency Ω = kΩ<sub>0</sub> (over the single 2π period of the baseband) instead of the Fourier series coefficient index k.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

# Fourier Series and Frequency Spectra (Continued 2)

- Since the Fourier series only has frequency components at integer multiples of the fundamental frequency, the frequency spectrum is *discrete* in the independent variable (i.e., frequency).
- Due to the general appearance of frequency-spectrum plot (i.e., a number of vertical lines at various frequencies), we refer to such spectra as line spectra.

うくい

王

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶

Section 9.4

#### **Fourier Series and LTI Systems**

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

### **Frequency Response**

- Recall that a LTI system  $\mathcal{H}$  with impulse response h is such that  $\mathcal{H}\{z^n\} = H(z)z^n$ , where  $H(z) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} h(n)z^{-n}$ . (That is, complex exponentials are *eigensequences* of LTI systems.)
- Since a complex sinusoid is a *special case* of a complex exponential, we can reuse the above result for the special case of complex sinusoids.
- For a LTI system  $\mathcal{H}$  with impulse response h and a complex sinusoid  $e^{j\Omega n}$  (where  $\Omega$  is real),

$$\mathcal{H}\left\{e^{j\Omega n}\right\} = H(e^{j\Omega})e^{j\Omega n},$$

where

$$H(e^{j\Omega}) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} h(n)e^{-j\Omega n}$$

- That is,  $e^{j\Omega n}$  is an *eigensequence* of a LTI system and  $H(e^{j\Omega})$  is the corresponding *eigenvalue*.
- The function  $H(e^{j\Omega})$  is  $2\pi$ -*periodic*, since  $e^{j\Omega}$  is  $2\pi$ -periodic.
- We refer to  $H(e^{j\Omega})$  as the **frequency response** of the system  $\mathcal{H}$ .

 $\mathcal{A} \subset \mathcal{A}$ 

# Fourier Series and LTI Systems

- Consider a LTI system with input *x*, output *y*, and frequency response  $H(e^{j\Omega})$ .
- Suppose that the N-periodic input x is expressed as the Fourier series

$$x(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} a_k e^{jk\Omega_0 n}$$
, where  $\Omega_0 = \frac{2\pi}{N}$ .

Using our knowledge about the *eigensequences* of LTI systems, we can conclude

$$y(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} a_k H(e^{jk\Omega_0}) e^{jk\Omega_0 n}.$$

- Thus, if the input *x* to a LTI system is a Fourier series, the output *y* is also a Fourier series. More specifically, if  $x(n) \xleftarrow{\text{DTFS}} a_k$  then  $y(n) \xleftarrow{\text{DTFS}} H(e^{jk\Omega_0})a_k$ .
- The above formula can be used to determine the output of a LTI system from its input in a way that *does not require convolution*.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

- In many applications, we want to *modify the spectrum* of a signal by either amplifying or attenuating certain frequency components.
- This process of modifying the frequency spectrum of a signal is called filtering.
- A system that performs a filtering operation is called a filter.
- Many types of filters exist.
- Frequency selective filters pass some frequencies with little or no distortion, while significantly attenuating other frequencies.
- Several basic types of frequency-selective filters include: lowpass, highpass, and bandpass.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

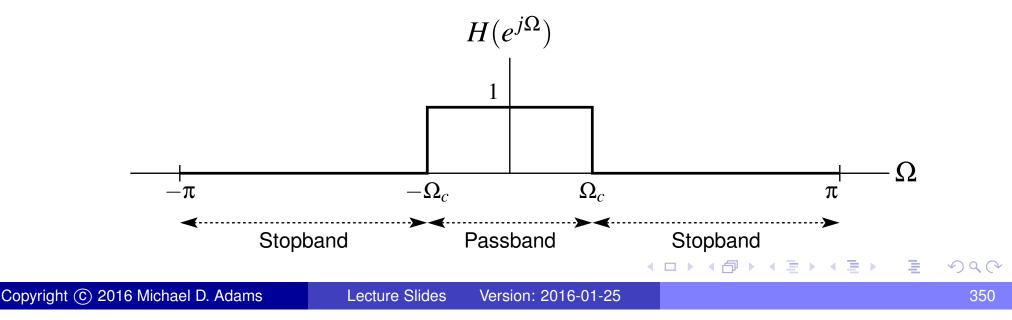
### **Ideal Lowpass Filter**

- An ideal lowpass filter eliminates all baseband frequency components with a frequency whose magnitude is greater than some cutoff frequency, while leaving the remaining baseband frequency components unaffected.
- Such a filter has a *frequency response* of the form

$$H(e^{j\Omega}) = egin{cases} 1 & ext{if } |\Omega| \leq \Omega_c \ 0 & ext{if } \Omega_c < |\Omega| \leq \pi, \end{cases}$$

where  $\Omega_c$  is the **cutoff frequency**.

A plot of this frequency response is given below.



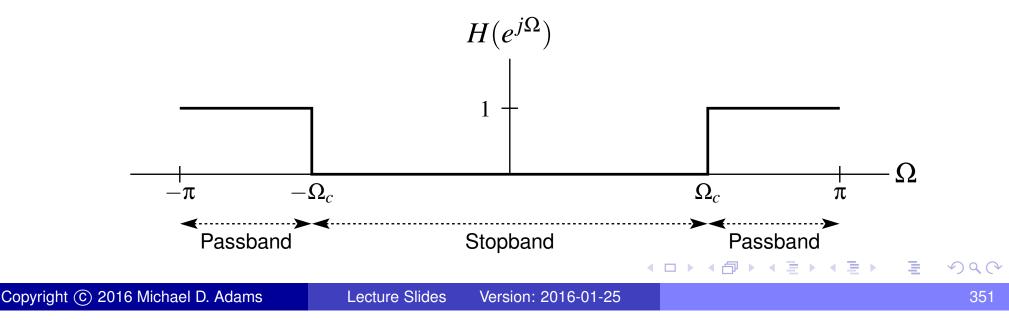
# **Ideal Highpass Filter**

- An ideal highpass filter eliminates all baseband frequency components with a frequency whose magnitude is less than some cutoff frequency, while leaving the remaining baseband frequency components unaffected.
- Such a filter has a *frequency response* of the form

$$H(e^{j\Omega}) = egin{cases} 1 & ext{if } \Omega_c < |\Omega| \leq \pi \ 0 & ext{if } |\Omega| \leq \Omega_c, \end{cases}$$

where  $\Omega_c$  is the **cutoff frequency**.

A plot of this frequency response is given below.



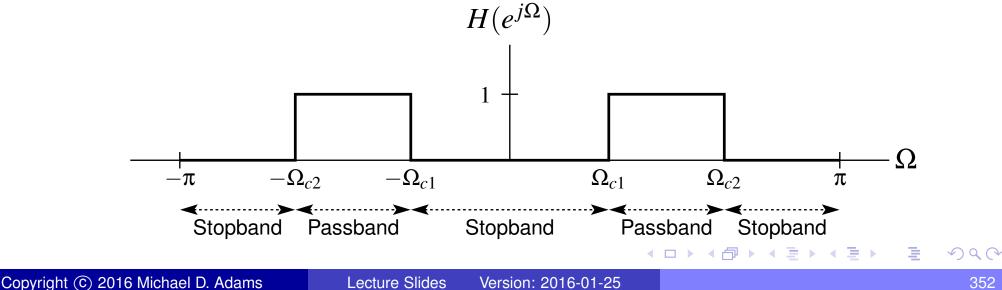
### **Ideal Bandpass Filter**

- An ideal bandpass filter eliminates all baseband frequency components with a frequency whose magnitude does not lie in a particular range, while leaving the remaining baseband frequency components unaffected.
- Such a filter has a *frequency response* of the form

$$H(e^{j\Omega}) = egin{cases} 1 & ext{if } \Omega_{c1} \leq |\Omega| \leq \Omega_{c2} \ 0 & ext{if } |\Omega| < \Omega_{c1} ext{ or } \Omega_{c2} < |\Omega| < \pi, \end{cases}$$

where the limits of the passband are  $\Omega_{c1}$  and  $\Omega_{c2}$ .

A plot of this frequency response is given below.



#### Part 10

#### **Discrete-Time Fourier Transform (DTFT)**

590

æ.

## Motivation for the Fourier Transform

- Fourier series provide an extremely useful representation for periodic signals.
- Often, however, we need to deal with signals that are not periodic.
- A more general tool than the Fourier series is needed in this case.
- The Fourier transform can be used to represent both periodic and aperiodic signals.
- Since the Fourier transform is essentially derived from Fourier series through a limiting process, the Fourier transform has many similarities with Fourier series.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Ξ.

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

#### Section 10.1

#### **Fourier Transform**

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > <

5900

æ

### **Development of the Fourier Transform**

- The (DT) Fourier series is an extremely useful signal representation.
- Unfortunately, this signal representation can only be used for periodic sequences, since a Fourier series is inherently periodic.
- Many signals are not periodic, however.
- Rather than abandoning Fourier series, one might wonder if we can somehow use Fourier series to develop a representation that can also be applied to aperiodic sequences.
- By viewing an aperiodic sequence as the limiting case of an N-periodic sequence where N→∞, we can use the Fourier series to develop a more general signal representation that can be used for both aperiodic and periodic sequences.
- This more general signal representation is called the (DT) Fourier transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 国 > < 国 > < 国 > < 国 >

• The Fourier transform of the sequence x, denoted  $\mathcal{F}\{x\}$  or X, is given by

$$X(\Omega) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x(n) e^{-j\Omega n}$$

- The preceding equation is sometimes referred to as Fourier transform analysis equation (or forward Fourier transform equation).
- The inverse Fourier transform of X, denoted  $\mathcal{F}^{-1}\{X\}$  or x, is given by

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{2\pi} X(\Omega) e^{j\Omega n} d\Omega.$$

- The preceding equation is sometimes referred to as the Fourier transform synthesis equation (or inverse Fourier transform equation).
- As a matter of notation, to denote that a sequence x has the Fourier transform X, we write  $x(n) \xleftarrow{\text{DTFT}} X(\Omega)$ .
- A sequence x and its Fourier transform X constitute what is called a Fourier transform pair.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Section 10.2

#### **Convergence Properties of the Fourier Transform**

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆□▶

590

æ.

### Convergence of the Fourier Transform

• For a sequence *x*, the Fourier transform analysis equation (i.e.,  $X(\Omega) = \sum_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(n)e^{-j\Omega n}$ ) converges *uniformly* if

$$\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} |x(k)| < \infty$$

(i.e., x is *absolutely summable*).

• For a sequence *x*, the Fourier transform analysis equation (i.e.,  $X(\Omega) = \sum_{-\infty}^{\infty} x(n)e^{-j\Omega n}$ ) converges in the *MSE sense* if

$$\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} |x(k)|^2 < \infty$$

(i.e., x is *square summable*).

• For a bounded Fourier transform *X*, the Fourier transform synthesis equation (i.e.,  $x(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{2\pi} X(\Omega) e^{j\Omega n} d\Omega$ ) will always converge, since the integration interval is finite.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Section 10.3

#### **Properties of the Fourier Transform**

590

æ.

# Properties of the (DT) Fourier Transform

Property	Time Domain	Frequency Domain
Linearity	$a_1x_1(n) + a_2x_2(n)$	$a_1X_1(\Omega) + a_2X_2(\Omega)$
Translation	$x(n-n_0)$	$e^{-j\Omega n_0}X(\Omega)$
Modulation	$e^{j\Omega_0 n} x(n)$	$X(\mathbf{\Omega}-\mathbf{\Omega}_0)$
Time Reversal	x(-n)	$X(-\mathbf{\Omega})$
Conjugation	$x^*(n)$	$X^*(-oldsymbol{\Omega})$
Downsampling	x(Mn)	$\frac{1}{M}\sum_{k=0}^{M-1}X\left(rac{\Omega-2\pi k}{M} ight)$
Upsampling	$(\uparrow M)x(n)$	$X(M\Omega)$
Convolution	$x_1 * x_2(n)$	$X_1(\mathbf{\Omega})X_2(\mathbf{\Omega})$
Multiplication	$x_1(n)x_2(n)$	$\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{2\pi}X_1(\theta)X_2(\Omega-\theta)d\theta$
FreqDomain Diff.	nx(n)	$j \frac{d}{d\Omega} X(\Omega)$
Accumulation	$\sum_{k=-\infty}^{n} x(k)$	$\frac{e^{j\overline{\Omega}}}{e^{j\Omega}-1}X(\Omega) + \pi X(0)\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty}\delta(\Omega-2\pi k)$
Propert	ţy	
Dariadi	$\mathbf{v}(\mathbf{O})$	$-V(O + 2\pi)$

Periodicity	$X(\mathbf{\Omega}) = X(\mathbf{\Omega} + 2\pi)$
Parseval's Relation	$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty}  x(n) ^2 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{2\pi}  X(\Omega) ^2 d\Omega$

590

Ð,

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ □▶ ▲ □▶ →

Pair	x(n)	$X(\Omega)$
1	$\delta(n)$	1
2	1	$2\pi\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty}\delta(\Omega-2\pi k)$
3	u(n)	$\frac{e^{j\overline{\Omega}}}{e^{j\Omega}-1} + \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} \pi \delta(\Omega - 2\pi k)$
4	$a^n u(n),  a  < 1$	$\frac{e^{j\Omega}}{e^{j\Omega}-a}$
5	$-a^n u(-n-1),  a  > 1$	$e^{j-2} - d$
6	$a^{ n },  a  < 1$	$\frac{1-a^2}{1-2a\cos\Omega+a^2}$
7	$\cos\Omega_0 n$	$\pi \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} \left[ \delta(\Omega - \Omega_0 - 2\pi k) + \delta(\Omega + \Omega_0 - 2\pi k) \right]$
8	$\sin \Omega_0 n$	$j\pi\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty}\left[\delta(\Omega+\Omega_0-2\pi k)-\delta(\Omega-\Omega_0-2\pi k) ight]$
9	$(\cos\Omega_0 n)u(n)$	$\frac{e^{j2\Omega}-e^{j\Omega}\cos\Omega_0}{e^{j2\Omega}-2e^{j\Omega}\cos\Omega_0+1}+\frac{\pi}{2}\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty}\left[\delta(\Omega-2\pi k-\Omega_0)+\delta(\Omega-2\pi k+\Omega_0)\right]$
10	$(\sin\Omega_0 n)u(n)$	$\frac{e^{j\Omega}\sin\Omega_0}{e^{j2\Omega}-2e^{j\Omega}\cos\Omega_0+1}+\frac{\pi}{2j}\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty}\left[\delta(\Omega-2\pi k-\Omega_0)-\delta(\Omega-2\pi k+\Omega_0)\right]$
11	$\frac{B}{\pi}$ sinc $Bn, 0 < B < \pi$	$\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} \operatorname{rect}\left(\frac{\overline{\Omega}-2\pi k}{2B}\right)^{T}$
12	$x(n) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if }  n  \le a \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$	$\frac{\sin(\Omega[a+\frac{1}{2}])}{\sin(\Omega/2)}$

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

## Periodicity

• Recall the definition of the Fourier transform X of the sequence x:

$$X(\Omega) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x(n) e^{-j\Omega n}.$$

• For all integer k, we have that

$$X(\Omega + 2\pi k) = \sum_{n = -\infty}^{\infty} x(n)e^{-j(\Omega + 2\pi k)n}$$
$$= \sum_{n = -\infty}^{\infty} x(n)e^{-j(\Omega n + 2\pi kn)}$$
$$= \sum_{n = -\infty}^{\infty} x(n)e^{-j\Omega n}$$
$$= X(\Omega).$$

• Thus, the Fourier transform X of the sequence x is always  $2\pi$ -*periodic*.

5900

王

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆□▶

• If  $x_1(n) \xleftarrow{\text{DTFT}} X_1(\Omega)$  and  $x_2(n) \xleftarrow{\text{DTFT}} X_2(\Omega)$ , then

 $a_1x_1(n) + a_2x_2(n) \stackrel{\text{dtft}}{\longleftrightarrow} a_1X_1(\Omega) + a_2X_2(\Omega),$ 

where  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  are arbitrary complex constants.

This is known as the linearity property of the Fourier transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

• If  $x(n) \xleftarrow{\text{DTFT}} X(\Omega)$ , then

$$x(n-n_0) \stackrel{\text{dtft}}{\longleftrightarrow} e^{-j\Omega n_0} X(\Omega),$$

where  $n_0$  is an arbitrary integer.

 This is known as the translation (or time-domain shifting) property of the Fourier transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Ξ

<ロト < 団 ト < 巨 ト < 巨 ト -

• If  $x(n) \xleftarrow{\text{DTFT}} X(\Omega)$ , then

$$e^{j\Omega_0n}x(n) \xleftarrow{\text{diff}} X(\Omega - \Omega_0),$$

where  $\Omega_0$  is an arbitrary real constant.

 This is known as the modulation (or frequency-domain shifting) property of the Fourier transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Ξ

$$x(-n) \stackrel{\text{diff}}{\longleftrightarrow} X(-\Omega).$$

• This is known as the **time-reversal property** of the Fourier transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

$$x^*(n) \stackrel{\text{diff}}{\longleftrightarrow} X^*(-\Omega).$$

• This is known as the **conjugation property** of the Fourier transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > .

$$x(Mn) \stackrel{\text{diff}}{\longleftrightarrow} \frac{1}{M} \sum_{k=0}^{M-1} X\left(\frac{\Omega - 2\pi k}{M}\right).$$

• This is known as the **downsampling property** of the Fourier transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

▲□▶▲圖▶▲≧▶▲≧▶

$$(\uparrow M) x(n) \xleftarrow{\text{diff}} X(M\Omega).$$

• This is known as the **upsampling property** of the Fourier transform.

590

æ.

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > .

• If 
$$x_1(n) \xleftarrow{\text{DTFT}} X_1(\Omega)$$
 and  $x_2(n) \xleftarrow{\text{DTFT}} X_2(\Omega)$ , then

$$x_1 * x_2(n) \xleftarrow{\text{DTFT}} X_1(\Omega) X_2(\Omega).$$

- This is known as the convolution (or time-domain convolution) property of the Fourier transform.
- In other words, a convolution in the time domain becomes a multiplication in the frequency domain.
- This suggests that the Fourier transform can be used to avoid having to deal with convolution operations.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

• If 
$$x_1(n) \xleftarrow{\text{DTFT}} X_1(\Omega)$$
 and  $x_2(n) \xleftarrow{\text{DTFT}} X_2(\Omega)$ , then  
 $x_1(n)x_2(n) \xleftarrow{\text{DTFT}} \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{2\pi} X_1(\theta)X_2(\Omega - \theta)d\theta.$ 

- Do not forget the factor of  $\frac{1}{2\pi}$  in the above formula!
- This property of the Fourier transform is often tedious to apply (in the forward direction) as it turns a multiplication into a convolution.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

$$nx(n) \stackrel{\text{dtft}}{\longleftrightarrow} j \frac{d}{d\Omega} X(\Omega).$$

 This is known as the frequency-domain differentiation property of the Fourier transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

臣

- If  $x(n) \stackrel{\text{\tiny DTFT}}{\longleftrightarrow} X(\Omega)$ , then  $\sum_{k=-\infty}^{n} x(k) \stackrel{\text{\tiny DTFT}}{\longleftrightarrow} \frac{e^{j\Omega}}{e^{j\Omega} - 1} X(\Omega) + \pi X(0) \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(\Omega - 2\pi k).$
- This is known as the accumulation (or time-domain accumulation) property of the Fourier transform.

▲□▶▲□▶▲□▶▲□▶ = 少へで

• If  $x(n) \xleftarrow{\text{DTFT}} X(\Omega)$ , then

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} |x(n)|^2 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{2\pi} |X(\Omega)|^2 d\Omega$$

(i.e., the energy of x and energy of X are equal up to a factor of  $2\pi$ ).

- This is known as **Parseval's relation**.
- Since energy is often a quantity of great significance in engineering applications, it is extremely helpful to know that the Fourier transform *preserves energy* (up to a scale factor).

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

- For a sequence x with Fourier transform X, the following assertions hold:
  - $\mathbf{1} x \text{ is even} \Leftrightarrow X \text{ is even; and}$
  - 2 x is odd  $\Leftrightarrow X$  is odd.
- In other words, the forward and inverse Fourier transforms preserve even/odd symmetry.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

◀◻▶◀舂▶◀≧▶◀≧▶

• A sequence x is *real* if and only if its Fourier transform X satisfies

 $X(\Omega) = X^*(-\Omega)$  for all  $\Omega$ 

(i.e., *X* has *conjugate symmetry*).

- Thus, for a real-valued sequence, the portion of the graph of a Fourier transform for negative values of frequency Ω is *redundant*, as it is completely determined by symmetry.
- From properties of complex numbers, one can show that  $X(\Omega) = X^*(-\Omega)$  is equivalent to

 $|X(\Omega)| = |X(-\Omega)|$  and  $\arg X(\Omega) = -\arg X(-\Omega)$ 

(i.e.,  $|X(\Omega)|$  is *even* and  $\arg X(\Omega)$  is *odd*).

• Note that x being real does *not* necessarily imply that X is real.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ □▶ ▲ □▶ ▲ □ ● ④ Q @

## **Duality Between DTFT and CTFS**

• The DTFT analysis and synthesis equations are, respectively, given by

$$X(\Omega) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} x(k)e^{-jk\Omega}$$
 and  $x(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{2\pi} X(\Omega)e^{jn\Omega} d\Omega.$ 

• The CTFS synthesis and analysis equations are, respectively, given by

$$x_{c}(t) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} a(k)e^{jk(2\pi/T)t}$$
 and  $a(n) = \frac{1}{T}\int_{T} x_{c}(t)e^{-jn(2\pi/T)t}dt$ ,

which can be rewritten, respectively, as

$$x_{c}(t) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} a(-k)e^{-jk(2\pi/T)t}$$
 and  $a(-n) = \frac{1}{T}\int_{T} x_{c}(t)e^{jn(2\pi/T)t}dt$ .

- The CTFS synthesis equation with  $T = 2\pi$  corresponds to the DTFT analysis equation with  $X = x_c$ ,  $\Omega = t$ , and x(n) = a(-n).
- The CTFS analysis equation with  $T = 2\pi$  corresponds to the DTFT synthesis equation with  $X = x_c$  and x(n) = a(-n).
- Consequently, the DTFT X of the sequence x can be viewed as a CTFS representation of the  $2\pi$ -periodic spectrum X.

### Fourier Transform of Periodic Signals

- The Fourier transform can be generalized to also handle periodic signals.
- Consider an *N*-periodic sequence *x*.
- Define the sequence  $x_N$  as

$$x_N(n) = egin{cases} x(n) & ext{for } 0 \leq n < N \ 0 & ext{otherwise}. \end{cases}$$

(i.e.,  $x_N(n)$  is equal to x(n) over a single period and zero elsewhere).

- Let *a* denote the Fourier series coefficient sequence of *x*.
- Let X and  $X_N$  denote the Fourier transforms of x and  $x_N$ , respectively.
- The following relationships can be shown to hold:

$$X(\Omega) = \frac{2\pi}{N} \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} X_N\left(\frac{2\pi k}{N}\right) \delta\left(\Omega - \frac{2\pi k}{N}\right),$$

$$a_k = \frac{1}{N} X_N\left(\frac{2\pi k}{N}\right)$$
, and  $X(\Omega) = 2\pi \sum_{k=-\infty} a_k \delta\left(\Omega - \frac{2\pi k}{N}\right)$ .

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

- The Fourier series coefficient sequence *a* is produced by sampling  $X_N$  at integer multiples of the fundamental frequency  $\frac{2\pi}{N}$  and scaling the resulting sequence by  $\frac{1}{N}$ .
- The Fourier transform of a periodic sequence can only be nonzero at integer multiples of the fundamental frequency.

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

Section 10.4

#### Fourier Transform and Frequency Spectra of Signals

5900

æ.

- Like Fourier series, the Fourier transform also provides us with a frequency-domain perspective on sequences.
- That is, instead of viewing a sequence as having information distributed with respect to *time* (i.e., a function whose domain is time), we view a sequence as having information distributed with respect to *frequency* (i.e., a function whose domain is frequency).
- The Fourier transform X of a sequence x provides a means to *quantify* how much information x has at different frequencies.
- The distribution of information in a sequence over different frequencies is referred to as the *frequency spectrum* of the sequence.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Ξ.

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

### Fourier Transform and Frequency Spectra

 To gain further insight into the role played by the Fourier transform X in the context of the frequency spectrum of x, it is helpful to write the Fourier transform representation of x with X(Ω) expressed in *polar form* as follows:

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{2\pi} X(\Omega) e^{j\Omega n} d\Omega = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{2\pi} |X(\Omega)| e^{j[\Omega n + \arg X(\Omega)]} d\Omega.$$

- In effect, the quantity |X(Ω)| is a *weight* that determines how much the complex sinusoid at frequency Ω contributes to the integration result x(n).
- Perhaps, this can be more easily seen if we express the above integral as the *limit of a sum*, derived from an approximation of the integral using the area of rectangles, as shown on the next slide. [Recall that  $\int_a^b f(x)dx = \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{k=1}^n f(x_k)\Delta x$  where  $\Delta x = \frac{b-a}{n}$  and  $x_k = a + k\Delta x$ .]

 $\mathcal{A} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{A}$ 

## Fourier Transform and Frequency Spectra (Continued 1)

Expressing the integral (from the previous slide) as the *limit of a sum*, we obtain

$$x(n) = \lim_{\ell \to \infty} \frac{1}{2\pi} \sum_{k=1}^{\ell} \Delta \Omega \left| X(\Omega') \right| e^{j[\Omega' n + \arg X(\Omega')]},$$

where  $\Delta \Omega = \frac{2\pi}{\ell}$  and  $\Omega' = k \Delta \Omega$ .

- In the above equation, the *k*th term in the summation corresponds to a complex sinusoid with fundamental frequency  $\Omega' = k\Delta\Omega$  that has had its *amplitude scaled* by a factor of  $|X(\Omega')|$  and has been *time shifted* by an amount that depends on  $\arg X(\Omega')$ .
- For a given  $\Omega' = k\Delta\Omega$  (which is associated with the *k*th term in the summation), the larger  $|X(\Omega')|$  is, the larger the amplitude of its corresponding complex sinusoid  $e^{j\Omega' n}$  will be, and therefore the larger the contribution the *k*th term will make to the overall summation.
- In this way, we can use  $|X(\Omega')|$  as a *measure* of how much information a sequence x has at the frequency  $\Omega'$ .

## Fourier Transform and Frequency Spectra (Continued 2)

- The Fourier transform X of the sequence x is referred to as the frequency spectrum of x.
- The magnitude  $|X(\Omega)|$  of the Fourier transform X is referred to as the magnitude spectrum of x.
- The argument  $\arg X(\Omega)$  of the Fourier transform X is referred to as the **phase spectrum** of x.
- Since the Fourier transform is a function of a real variable, a sequence can potentially have information at any real frequency.
- Earlier, we saw that for periodic sequences, the Fourier transform can only be nonzero at integer multiples of the fundamental frequency.
- So, the Fourier transform and Fourier series give a consistent picture in terms of frequency spectra.
- Since the frequency spectrum is complex (in the general case), it is *usually represented using two plots*, one showing the magnitude spectrum and one showing the phase spectrum.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲豆▶ ▲豆▶

## Frequency Spectra of Real Signals

• Recall that, for a *real* sequence x, the Fourier transform X of x satisfies

 $X(\Omega) = X^*(-\Omega)$ 

(i.e., X is *conjugate symmetric*), which is equivalent to

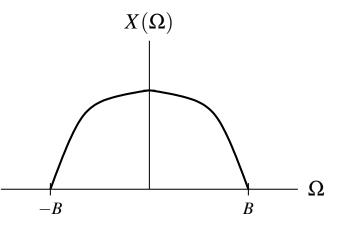
 $|X(\Omega)| = |X(-\Omega)|$  and  $\arg X(\Omega) = -\arg X(-\Omega)$ .

- Since  $|X(\Omega)| = |X(-\Omega)|$ , the magnitude spectrum of a *real* sequence is always even.
- Similarly, since  $\arg X(\Omega) = -\arg X(-\Omega)$ , the phase spectrum of a *real* sequence is always *odd*.
- Due to the symmetry in the frequency spectra of real sequences, we typically *ignore negative frequencies* when dealing with such sequences.
- In the case of sequences that are complex but not real, frequency spectra do not possess the above symmetry, and *negative frequencies become important*.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

### Bandwidth

- A sequence x with Fourier transform X is said to be bandlimited if, for some nonnegative real constant B, X(Ω) = 0 for all Ω satisfying |Ω| > B.
- In the context of real sequences, we usually refer to B as the bandwidth of the signal x.
- The (real) sequence with the Fourier transform X shown below has bandwidth B.



 One can show that a sequence *cannot be both time limited and bandlimited*. (This follows from the time/frequency scaling property of the Fourier transform.)

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

Section 10.5

#### **Fourier Transform and LTI Systems**

Version: 2016-01-25

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ □▶ ▲ □▶

590

æ.

### Frequency Response of LTI Systems

- Consider a LTI system with input x, output y, and impulse response h, and let X, Y, and H denote the Fourier transforms of x, y, and h, respectively.
- Since y(n) = x \* h(n), we have that

$$Y(\Omega) = X(\Omega)H(\Omega).$$

- The function *H* is called the **frequency response** of the system.
- A LTI system is *completely characterized* by its frequency response *H*.
- The above equation provides an alternative way of viewing the behavior of a LTI system. That is, we can view the system as operating in the frequency domain on the Fourier transforms of the input and output signals.
- The frequency spectrum of the output is the product of the frequency spectrum of the input and the frequency response of the system.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

## Frequency Response of LTI Systems (Continued 1)

- In the general case, the frequency response H is a complex-valued function.
- Often, we represent  $H(\Omega)$  in terms of its magnitude  $|H(\Omega)|$  and argument  $\arg H(\Omega)$ .
- The quantity  $|H(\Omega)|$  is called the magnitude response of the system.
- The quantity  $\arg H(\Omega)$  is called the **phase response** of the system.
- Since  $Y(\Omega) = X(\Omega)H(\Omega)$ , we trivially have that

 $|Y(\Omega)| = |X(\Omega)| |H(\Omega)|$  and  $\arg Y(\Omega) = \arg X(\Omega) + \arg H(\Omega)$ .

- The magnitude spectrum of the output equals the magnitude spectrum of the input times the magnitude response of the system.
- The phase spectrum of the output equals the phase spectrum of the input plus the phase response of the system.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

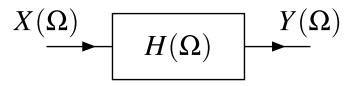
Since the frequency response *H* is simply the frequency spectrum of the impulse response *h*, if *h* is *real*, then

 $|H(\Omega)| = |H(-\Omega)|$  and  $\arg H(\Omega) = -\arg H(-\Omega)$ 

(i.e., the magnitude response  $|H(\Omega)|$  is *even* and the phase response  $\arg H(\Omega)$  is *odd*).

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

- Consider a LTI system with input *x*, output *y*, and impulse response *h*, and let *X*, *Y*, and *H* denote the Fourier transforms of *x*, *y*, and *h*, respectively.
- Often, it is convenient to represent such a system in block diagram form in the frequency domain as shown below.



 Since a LTI system is completely characterized by its frequency response, we typically label the system with this quantity.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Ξ.

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

# Frequency-Response and Difference-Equation Representations of LTI Systems

- Many LTI systems of practical interest can be represented using an *Nth-order linear difference equation with constant coefficients*.
- Consider a system with input x and output y that is characterized by an equation of the form

$$\sum_{k=0}^{N} b_k y(n-k) = \sum_{k=0}^{M} a_k x(n-k).$$

- Let h denote the impulse response of the system, and let X, Y, and H denote the Fourier transforms of x, y, and h, respectively.
- One can show that  $H(\Omega)$  is given by

$$H(\Omega) = \frac{Y(\Omega)}{X(\Omega)} = \frac{\sum_{k=0}^{M} a_k (e^{j\Omega})^{-k}}{\sum_{k=0}^{N} b_k (e^{j\Omega})^{-k}} = \frac{\sum_{k=0}^{M} a_k e^{-jk\Omega}}{\sum_{k=0}^{N} b_k e^{-jk\Omega}}.$$

- Each of the numerator and denominator of H is a *polynomial* in  $e^{-j\Omega}$ .
- Thus, H is a *rational function* in the variable  $e^{-j\Omega}$ .

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

Section 10.6

**Application: Filtering** 

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Ð,

- In many applications, we want to *modify the spectrum* of a signal by either amplifying or attenuating certain frequency components.
- This process of modifying the frequency spectrum of a signal is called filtering.
- A system that performs a filtering operation is called a filter.
- Many types of filters exist.
- Frequency selective filters pass some frequencies with little or no distortion, while significantly attenuating other frequencies.
- Several basic types of frequency-selective filters include: lowpass, highpass, and bandpass.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

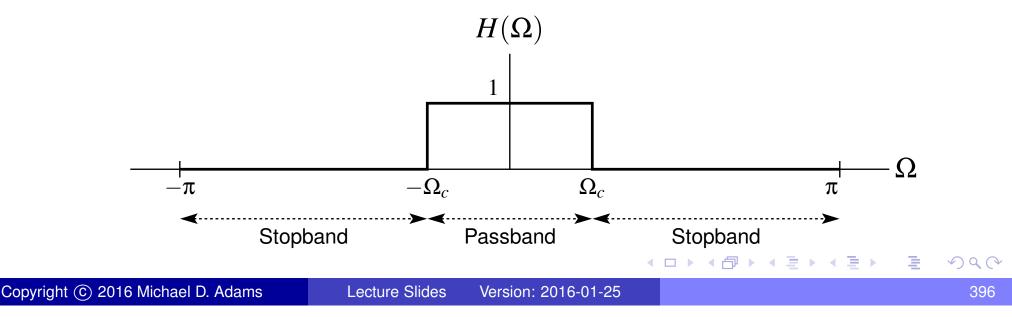
## **Ideal Lowpass Filter**

- An ideal lowpass filter eliminates all baseband frequency components with a frequency whose magnitude is greater than some cutoff frequency, while leaving the remaining baseband frequency components unaffected.
- Such a filter has a *frequency response* H of the form

$$H(\Omega) = egin{cases} 1 & ext{if } |\Omega| \leq \Omega_c \ 0 & ext{if } \Omega_c < |\Omega| \leq \pi, \end{cases}$$

where  $\Omega_c$  is the **cutoff frequency**.

A plot of this frequency response is given below.



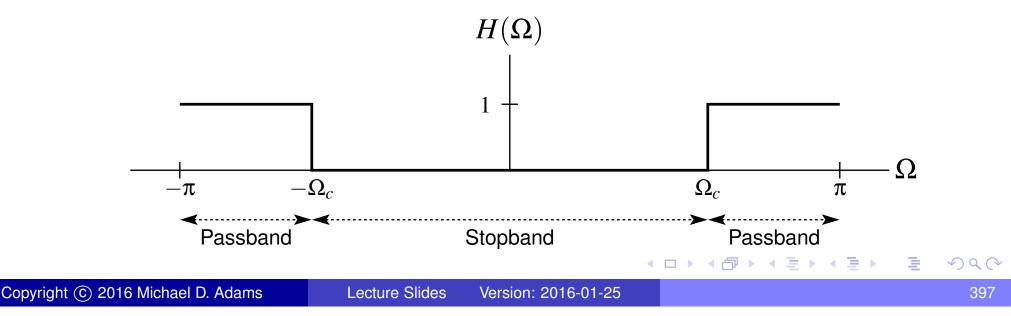
# **Ideal Highpass Filter**

- An ideal highpass filter eliminates all baseband frequency components with a frequency whose magnitude is less than some cutoff frequency, while leaving the remaining baseband frequency components unaffected.
- Such a filter has a *frequency response* H of the form

$$H(\Omega) = egin{cases} 1 & ext{if } \Omega_c < |\Omega| \leq \pi \ 0 & ext{if } |\Omega| \leq \Omega_c, \end{cases}$$

where  $\Omega_c$  is the **cutoff frequency**.

A plot of this frequency response is given below.



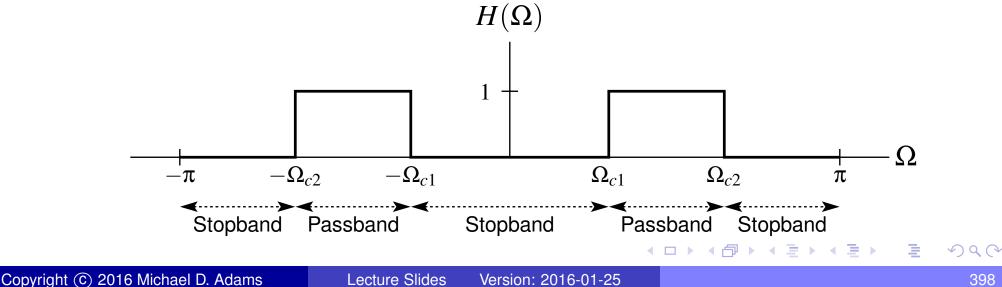
## **Ideal Bandpass Filter**

- An ideal bandpass filter eliminates all baseband frequency components with a frequency whose magnitude does not lie in a particular range, while leaving the remaining baseband frequency components unaffected.
- Such a filter has a *frequency response* H of the form

$$H(\Omega) = egin{cases} 1 & ext{if } \Omega_{c1} \leq |\Omega| \leq \Omega_{c2} \ 0 & ext{if } |\Omega| < \Omega_{c1} ext{ or } \Omega_{c2} < |\Omega| < \pi, \end{cases}$$

where the limits of the passband are  $\Omega_{c1}$  and  $\Omega_{c2}$ .

A plot of this frequency response is given below.



### Part 11

### Z Transform (ZT)

Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

Lecture Slides

Version: 2016-01-25

5900

Ð,

- Another important mathematical tool in the study of signals and systems is known as the z transform.
- The z transform can be viewed as a *generalization of the Fourier transform*.
- Due to its more general nature, the z transform has a number of advantages over the Fourier transform.
- First, the z transform representation exists for some signals that do not have Fourier transform representations. So, we can handle a *larger class* of signals with the z transform.
- Second, since the z transform is a more general tool, it can provide *additional insights* beyond those facilitated by the Fourier transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

## Motivation Behind the Z Transform (Continued)

- Earlier, we saw that complex exponentials are eigensequences of LTI systems.
- In particular, for a LTI system  $\mathcal{H}$  with impulse response h, we have that

$$\mathcal{H}\{z^n\} = H(z)z^n$$
 where  $H(z) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} h(n)z^{-n}$ .

- Previously, we referred to H as the system function.
- As it turns out, H is the z transform of h.
- Since the z transform has already appeared earlier in the context of LTI systems, it is clearly a useful tool.
- Furthermore, as we will see, the z transform has many additional uses.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

<ロ > < 同 > < 三 > < 三 > < 三 > <

### Section 11.1

### Z Transform

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

Ξ

< ロ > < 団 > < 豆 > < 豆 > < 豆 > <</p>

# (Bilateral) Z Transform

The (bilateral) z transform of the sequence x, denoted  $\mathbb{Z}\{x\}$  or X, is ٢ defined as

$$X(z) = \sum_{n = -\infty}^{\infty} x(n) z^{-n}$$

• The **inverse z transform** is then given by

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi j} \oint_{\Gamma} X(z) z^{n-1} dz,$$

where  $\Gamma$  is a counterclockwise closed circular contour centered at the origin and with radius r such that  $\Gamma$  is in the ROC of X.

• We refer to x and X as a z transform pair and denote this relationship as

$$x(n) \xleftarrow{}^{\mathrm{ZT}} X(z).$$

In practice, we do not usually compute the inverse z transform by directly using the formula from above. Instead, we resort to other means (to be discussed later). E

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

# **Bilateral and Unilateral Z Transform**

- Two different versions of the z transform are commonly used:
  - the *bilateral* (or *two-sided*) z transform; and
  - be *unilateral* (or *one-sided*) z transform.
- The unilateral z transform is most frequently used to solve systems of linear difference equations with nonzero initial conditions.
- As it turns out, the only difference between the definitions of the bilateral and unilateral z transforms is in the *lower limit of summation*.
- In the bilateral case, the lower limit is -∞, whereas in the unilateral case, the lower limit is 0.
- For the most part, we will focus our attention primarily on the bilateral z transform.
- We will, however, briefly introduce the unilateral z transform as a tool for solving difference equations.
- Unless otherwise noted, all subsequent references to the z transform should be understood to mean *bilateral* z transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

▶ ◀┌╗▶ ◀ ᆿ▶ ◀ ᆿ▶

# **Relationship Between Z and Fourier Transforms**

- Let X and  $X_F$  denote the z and (DT) Fourier transforms of x, respectively.
- The function X(z) evaluated at  $z = e^{j\Omega}$  (where  $\Omega$  is real) yields  $X_F(\Omega)$ . That is,

$$X(z)|_{z=e^{j\Omega}}=X_{\mathsf{F}}(\Omega).$$

- Due to the preceding relationship, the Fourier transform of x is sometimes written as  $X(e^{j\Omega})$ .
- The function X(z) evaluated at an arbitrary complex value  $z = re^{j\Omega}$  (where r = |z| and  $\Omega = \arg z$ ) can also be expressed in terms of a Fourier transform involving x. In particular, we have

$$X(re^{j\Omega})=X'_F(\Omega),$$

where  $X'_{\mathsf{F}}$  is the (DT) Fourier transform of  $x'(n) = r^{-n}x(n)$ .

- So, in general, the z transform of x is the Fourier transform of an exponentially-weighted version of x.
- Due to this weighting, the z transform of a sequence may exist when the Fourier transform of the same sequence does not.

#### THIS SLIDE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

590

王

#### Section 11.2

### **Region of Convergence (ROC)**

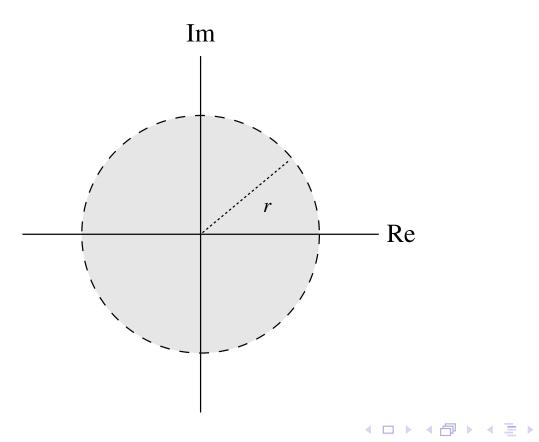
 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

A disc with center 0 and radius r is the set of all complex numbers z satisfying

|z| < r,

where *r* is a real constant and r > 0.



590

∢ ≣ ▶

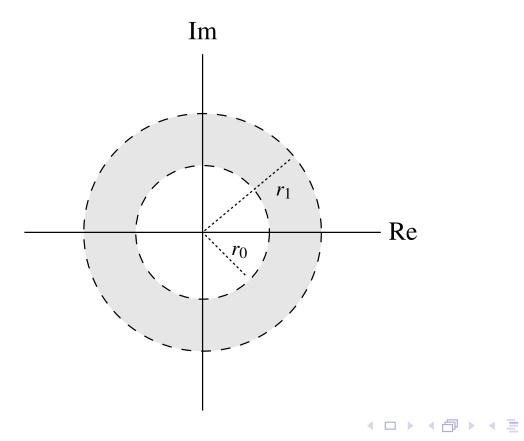
æ.

### Annulus

• An **annulus** with center 0, inner radius  $r_0$ , and outer radius  $r_1$  is the set of all complex numbers z satisfying

 $r_0 < |z| < r_1,$ 

where  $r_0$  and  $r_1$  are real constants and  $0 < r_0 < r_1$ .



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

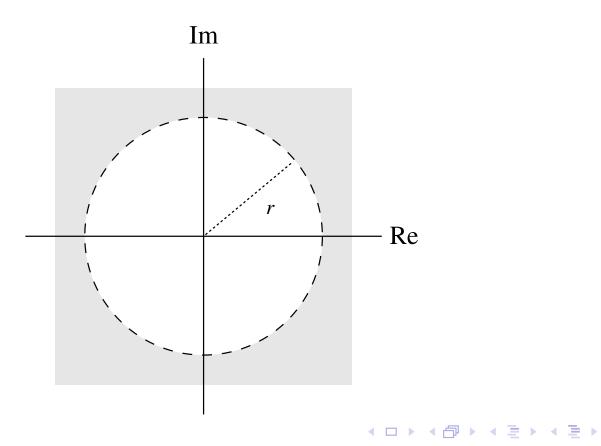
臣

< ⊒ ►

The exterior of a circle with center 0 and radius r is the set of all complex numbers z satisfying

|z|>r,

where *r* is a real constant and r > 0.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

- The ROC consists of *concentric circles centered at the origin* in the complex plane.
- If the sequence x has a rational z transform, then the ROC does not contain any poles, and the ROC is bounded by poles or extends to infinity.
- If the sequence x is *finite duration*, then the ROC is the *entire complex* plane, except possibly the origin (and/or infinity).
- If the sequence x is *right sided* and the circle  $|z| = r_0$  is in the ROC, then all (finite) values of z for which  $|z| > r_0$  will also be in the ROC (i.e., the ROC contains all points *outside the circle*).
- If the sequence x is *left sided* and the circle  $|z| = r_0$  is in the ROC, then all values of z for which  $0 < |z| < r_0$  will also be in the ROC (i.e., the ROC contains all points *inside the circle*, except possibly the origin).
- If the sequence x is *two sided* and the circle  $|z| = r_0$  is in the ROC, then the ROC will consist of a ring that includes this circle (i.e., the ROC is an *annulus* centered at the origin containing the circle).

# Properties of the ROC (Continued)

- If the z transform X of x is rational and x is right sided, then the ROC is the region outside the outermost pole (i.e., outside the circle of radius equal to the largest magnitude of the poles of X). (If x is causal, then the ROC also includes infinity.)
- If the z transform X of x is *rational* and x is *left sided*, then the ROC is the region inside the innermost nonzero pole (i.e., inside the circle of radius equal to the smallest magnitude of the nonzero poles of X and extending inward to and possibly including the origin). If x is anticausal, then the ROC also includes the origin.
  - Some of the preceding properties are redundant (e.g., properties 1, 2, and 4 imply property 7).
  - The ROC must always be of the form of one of the following:
    - a disc centered at the origin, possibly excluding the origin
    - an annulus centered at the origin
    - the exterior of a circle centered at the origin (possibly excluding infinity)
    - the entire complex plane, possibly excluding the origin (and/or infinity)

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

#### Section 11.3

### **Properties of the Z Transform**

Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

Version: 2016-01-25

413

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

# Properties of the Z Transform

Property	Time Domain	Z Domain	ROC
Linearity	$a_1x_1(n) + a_2x_2(n)$	$a_1X_1(z) + a_2X_2(z)$	At least $R_1 \cap R_2$
Translation	$x(n-n_0)$	$z^{-n_0}X(z)$	R except possible addition/deletion of 0
Z-Domain Scaling	$a^n x(n)$	$X(a^{-1}z)$	a R
	$e^{j\Omega_0 n} x(n)$	$X(e^{-j\Omega_0}z)$	R
Time Reversal	x(-n)	X(1/z)	$R^{-1}$
Upsampling	$(\uparrow M)x(n)$	$X(z^M)$	$R^{1/M}$
Conjugation	$x^*(n)$	$X^*(z^*)$	R
Convolution	$x_1 * x_2(n)$	$X_1(z)X_2(z)$	At least $R_1 \cap R_2$
Z-Domain Diff.	nx(n)	$-z\frac{d}{dz}X(z)$	R
Differencing	x(n) - x(n-1)	$(1-z^{-1})X(z)$	At least $R \cap  z  > 0$
Accumulation	$\sum_{k=-\infty}^{n} x(k)$	$\frac{z}{z-1}X(z)$	At least $R \cap  z  > 1$

PropertyInitial Value Theorem $x(0) = \lim_{z \to \infty} X(z)$ Final Value Theorem $\lim_{n \to \infty} x(n) = \lim_{z \to 1} [(z-1)X(z)]$ 

590

Ξ

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > <

# Z Transform Pairs

Pair	x(n)	X(z)	ROC
1	$\delta(n)$	1	All z
2	u(n)	$\frac{z}{z-1}$	z  > 1
3	-u(-n-1)	$\frac{z}{z-1}$	z  < 1
4	nu(n)	$\frac{z}{(z-1)^2}$	z  > 1
5	-nu(-n-1)	$\frac{z}{(z-1)^2}$	z  < 1
6	$a^n u(n)$	$\frac{z}{z-a}$	z  >  a
7	$-a^nu(-n-1)$	$\frac{z}{z-a}$	z  <  a
8	$na^nu(n)$	$\frac{az}{(z-a)^2}$	z  >  a
9	$-na^nu(-n-1)$	$\frac{az}{(z-a)^2}$	z  <  a
10	$(\cos\Omega_0 n)u(n)$	$\frac{z(z-\cos\Omega_0)}{z^2-2z\cos\Omega_0+1}$	z  > 1
11	$(\sin\Omega_0 n)u(n)$	$\frac{z\sin\Omega_0}{z^2 - 2z\cos\Omega_0 + 1}$	z  > 1
12	$(a^n \cos \Omega_0 n) u(n)$	$\frac{z(z-a\cos\tilde{\Omega}_0)}{z^2-2az\cos\Omega_0+a^2}$	z  >  a
13	$(a^n \sin \Omega_0 n) u(n)$	$\frac{az\sin\Omega_0}{z^2 - 2az\cos\Omega_0 + a^2}$	z  >  a

Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

5900

Ξ

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆ □▶ ◆ □▶

• If  $x_1(n) \xleftarrow{z_T} X_1(z)$  with ROC  $R_1$  and  $x_2(n) \xleftarrow{z_T} X_2(z)$  with ROC  $R_2$ , then  $a_1x_1(n) + a_2x_2(n) \xleftarrow{z_T} a_1X_1(z) + a_2X_2(z)$  with ROC R containing  $R_1 \cap R_2$ ,

where  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  are arbitrary complex constants.

- This is known as the **linearity property** of the z transform.
- The ROC always contains the intersection but could be larger (in the case that pole-zero cancellation occurs).

▲□▶▲□▶▲□▶▲□▶ ▲□ シ ()

$$x(n-n_0) \stackrel{z_{\mathsf{T}}}{\longleftrightarrow} z^{-n_0}X(z)$$
 with ROC  $R'$ ,

where  $n_0$  is an integer constant and R' is the same as R except for the possible addition or deletion of zero or infinity.

• This is known as the translation (or time-shifting) property of the z transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

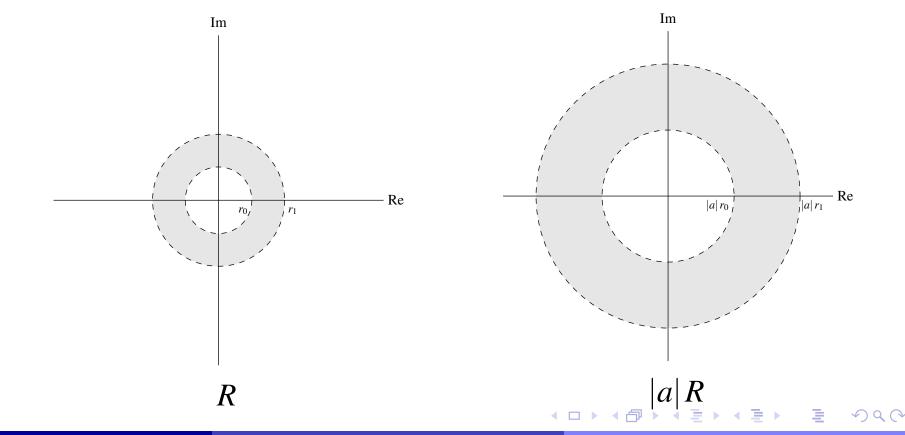
# **Z-Domain Scaling**

• If  $x(n) \xleftarrow{z_T} X(z)$  with ROC *R*, then

 $a^n x(n) \xleftarrow{}{\overset{\mathsf{ZT}}{\longleftrightarrow}} X(z/a)$  with ROC |a| R,

where a is a nonzero constant.

- This is known as the z-domain scaling property of the z transform.
- As illustrated below, the ROC R is scaled by |a|.

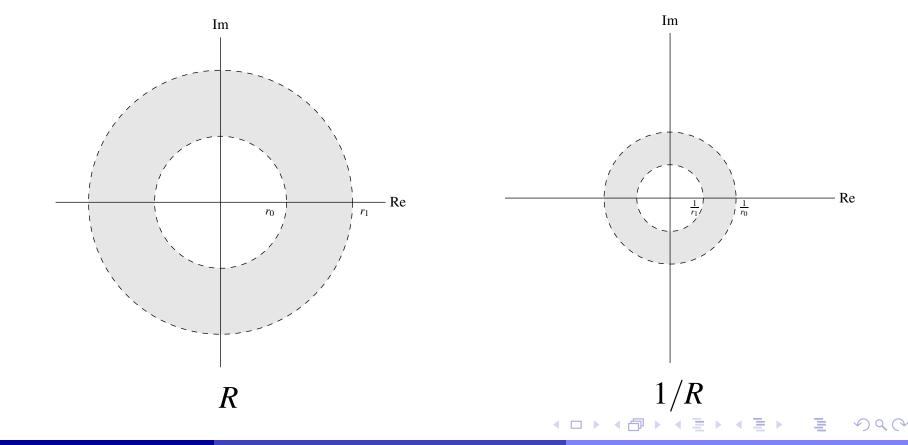


## **Time Reversal**

• If  $x(n) \xleftarrow{z_T} X(z)$  with ROC *R*, then

$$x(-n) \xleftarrow{^{\mathbb{Z}^{\mathsf{T}}}} X(1/z)$$
 with ROC  $1/R$ .

- This is known as the time-reversal property of the z transform.
- As illustrated below, the ROC *R* is *reciprocated*.



• Define  $(\uparrow M)x(n)$  as

$$(\uparrow M)x(n) = \begin{cases} x(n/M) & \text{if } n/M \text{ is an integer} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

• If  $x(n) \xleftarrow{z_T} X(z)$  with ROC *R*, then

 $(\uparrow M) x(n) \xleftarrow{z_{\mathsf{T}}} X(z^M)$  with ROC  $R^{1/M}$ .

• This is known as the **upsampling (or time-expansion) property** of the z transform.

▲□▶▲□▶▲□▶▲□▶ ■ のへで

$$x^*(n) \xleftarrow{^{\mathsf{ZT}}} X^*(z^*)$$
 with ROC *R*.

• This is known as the **conjugation property** of the z transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

▲□▶▲圖▶▲≧▶▲≧▶

• If  $x_1(n) \xleftarrow{z_T} X_1(z)$  with ROC  $R_1$  and  $x_2(n) \xleftarrow{z_T} X_2(z)$  with ROC  $R_2$ , then

 $x_1 * x_2(n) \xleftarrow{z_T} X_1(z) X_2(z)$  with ROC containing  $R_1 \cap R_2$ .

- This is known that the convolution (or time-domain convolution) property of the z transform.
- The ROC always contains the intersection but can be larger than the intersection (if pole-zero cancellation occurs).
- Convolution in the time domain becomes *multiplication* in the z domain.
- This can make dealing with LTI systems much easier in the z domain than in the time domain.

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □

$$nx(n) \xleftarrow{^{\mathrm{ZT}}} -z \frac{d}{dz} X(z)$$
 with ROC *R*.

• This is known as the z-domain differentiation property of the z transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > <

 $x(n) - x(n-1) \xleftarrow{z_T} (1-z^{-1})X(z)$  for ROC containing  $R \cap |z| > 0$ .

- This is known as the **differencing property** of the z transform.
- Differencing in the time domain becomes multiplication by  $1 z^{-1}$  in the z domain.
- This can make dealing with difference equations much easier in the z domain than in the time domain.

$$\sum_{k=-\infty}^{n} x(k) \xleftarrow{z_{\mathsf{T}}} \frac{z}{z-1} X(z) \text{ for ROC containing } R \cap |z| > 1.$$

• This is known as the accumulation property of the z transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

<ロ><()</p>

• For a sequence x with z transform X, if x is causal, then

$$x(0) = \lim_{z \to \infty} X(z).$$

• This result is known as the **initial-value theorem**.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

臣

• For a sequence x with z transform X, if x is causal and  $\lim_{n\to\infty} x(n)$  exists, then

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} x(n) = \lim_{z \to 1} [(z-1)X(z)].$$

• This result is known as the **final-value theorem**.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆ □▶ ◆ □▶

#### THIS SLIDE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

590

王

Section 11.4

#### **Determination of Inverse Z Transform**

Version: 2016-01-25

▲□▶▲□▶▲□▶▲□▶

590

Ξ

## Finding the Inverse Z Transform

Recall that the inverse z transform x of X is given by

$$x(n) = \frac{1}{2\pi j} \oint_{\Gamma} X(z) z^{n-1} dz,$$

where  $\Gamma$  is a counterclockwise closed circular contour centered at the origin and with radius *r* such that  $\Gamma$  is in the ROC of *X*.

- Unfortunately, the above contour integration can often be *quite tedious* to compute.
- Consequently, we do not usually compute the inverse z transform directly using the above equation.
- For rational functions, the inverse z transform can be more easily computed using *partial fraction expansions*.
- Using a partial fraction expansion, we can express a rational function as a sum of lower-order rational functions whose inverse z transforms can typically be found in tables.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト

Section 11.5

### **Z** Transform and LTI Systems

Version: 2016-01-25

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

# System Function of LTI Systems

- Consider a LTI system with input x, output y, and impulse response h, and let X, Y, and H denote the z transforms of x, y, and h, respectively.
- Since y(n) = x \* h(n), the system is characterized in the z domain by

$$Y(z) = X(z)H(z).$$

- As a matter of terminology, we refer to H as the system function (or transfer function) of the system (i.e., the system function is the z transform of the impulse response).
- When viewed in the z domain, a LTI system forms its output by multiplying its input with its system function.
- A LTI system is completely characterized by its system function H.
- If the ROC of *H* includes the unit circle |z| = 1, then  $H(z)|_{z=e^{j\Omega}}$  is the *frequency response* of the LTI system.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

(口)

- Consider a LTI system with input x, output y, and impulse response h, and let X, Y, and H denote the z transforms of x, y, and h, respectively.
- Often, it is convenient to represent such a system in block diagram form in the z domain as shown below.

$$\begin{array}{c} X(z) \\ \hline H(z) \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} Y(z) \\ \hline \end{array}$$

 Since a LTI system is completely characterized by its system function, we typically label the system with this quantity.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

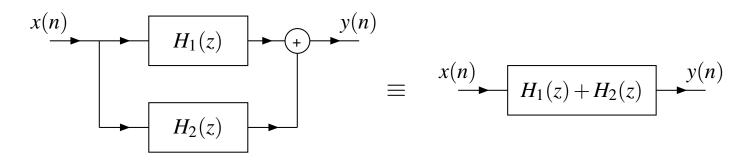
# Interconnection of LTI Systems

• The *series* interconnection of the LTI systems with system functions  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  is the LTI system with system function  $H = H_1H_2$ . That is, we have the equivalences shown below.

$$x(n) \longrightarrow H_1(z) \longrightarrow H_2(z) \longrightarrow y(n) \equiv x(n) \longrightarrow H_1(z)H_2(z) \longrightarrow y(n)$$

$$x(n) \longrightarrow H_1(z) \longrightarrow H_2(z) \longrightarrow y(n) \equiv x(n) \longrightarrow H_2(z) \longrightarrow H_1(z) \longrightarrow y(n)$$

• The *parallel* interconnection of the LTI systems with impulse responses  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  is a LTI system with the system function  $H = H_1 + H_2$ . That is, we have the equivalence shown below.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

- If a LTI system is *causal*, its impulse response is causal, and therefore *right sided*. From this, we have the result below.
- **Theorem.** A LTI system is *causal* if and only if the ROC of the system function is the *exterior of a circle including infinity*.
- Theorem. A LTI system with a *rational* system function H is causal if and only if
  - the ROC is the exterior of a circle outside the outermost pole; and
  - with H(z) expressed as a ratio of polynomials in z the order of the numerator polynomial *does not exceed* the order of the denominator polynomial.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

- Whether or not a system is BIBO stable depends on the ROC of its system function.
- **Theorem.** A LTI system is *BIBO* stable if and only if the ROC of its system function includes the (entire) unit circle (i.e., |z| = 1).
- Theorem. A *causal* LTI system with a *rational* system function *H* is BIBO stable if and only if all of the poles of *H* lie inside the unit circle (i.e., each of the poles has a *magnitude less than one*).

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 三 > < 三 > <

• A LTI system  $\mathcal{H}$  with system function H is invertible if and only if there exists another LTI system with system function  $H_{inv}$  such that

$$H(z)H_{\rm inv}(z)=1,$$

in which case  $H_{inv}$  is the system function of  $\mathcal{H}^{-1}$  and

$$H_{\rm inv}(z) = \frac{1}{H(z)}.$$

- Since distinct systems can have identical system functions (but with differing ROCs), the inverse of a LTI system is *not necessarily unique*.
- In practice, however, we often desire a stable and/or causal system. So, although multiple inverse systems may exist, we are frequently only interested in *one specific choice* of inverse system (due to these additional constraints of stability and/or causality).

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

# System-Function and Difference-Equation Representations of LTI Systems

- Many LTI systems of practical interest can be represented using an *Nth-order linear difference equation with constant coefficients*.
- Consider a system with input x and output y that is characterized by an equation of the form

$$\sum_{k=0}^{N} b_k y(n-k) = \sum_{k=0}^{M} a_k x(n-k) \quad \text{where} \quad M \leq N.$$

- Let *h* denote the impulse response of the system, and let *X*, *Y*, and *H* denote the z transforms of *x*, *y*, and *h*, respectively.
- One can show that H(z) is given by

$$H(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} = \frac{\sum_{k=0}^{M} a_k z^k}{\sum_{k=0}^{N} b_k z^k}$$

 Observe that, for a system of the form considered above, the system function is always *rational*.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

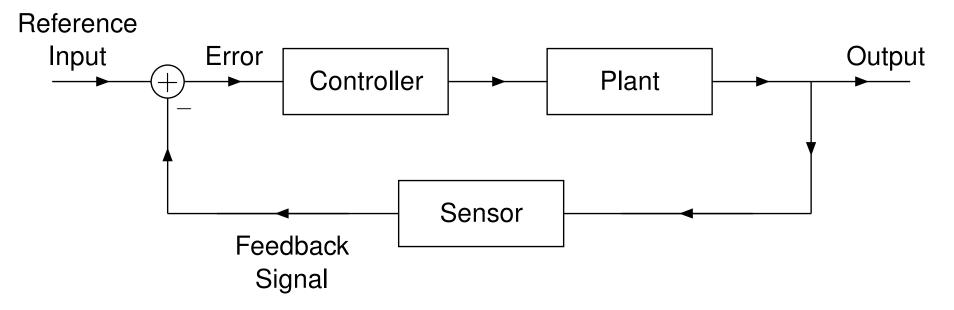
Section 11.6

#### **Application: Analysis of Control Systems**

590

æ.

# Feedback Control Systems



- **input**: *desired value* of the quantity to be controlled
- output: *actual value* of the quantity to be controlled
- error: *difference* between the desired and actual values
- plant: system to be controlled
- sensor: device used to measure the actual output
- controller: device that monitors the error and changes the input of the plant with the goal of forcing the error to zero

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロト < 国 > < 国 > < 国 > < 国 >

- Often, we want to ensure that a system is BIBO stable.
- The BIBO stability property is more easily characterized in the z domain than in the time domain.
- Therefore, the z domain is extremely useful for the stability analysis of systems.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

#### Section 11.7

#### **Unilateral Z Transform**

590

æ

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > <

# **Unilateral Z Transform**

The unilateral z transform of the sequence x, denoted UZ{x} or X, is defined as

$$X(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x(n) z^{-n}$$

The unilateral z transform is related to the bilateral z transform as follows:

$$\mathcal{U}Z\{x\}(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x(n) z^{-n} = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} x(n) u(n) z^{-n} = Z\{xu\}(z).$$

- In other words, the unilateral z transform of the sequence x is simply the bilateral z transform of the sequence xu.
- Since  $\mathcal{U}\mathbb{Z}\{x\} = \mathbb{Z}\{xu\}$  and xu is always a *right-sided* sequence, the ROC associated with  $\mathcal{U}\mathbb{Z}\{x\}$  is always the *exterior of a circle*.
- For this reason, we often *do not explicitly indicate the ROC* when working with the unilateral z transform.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

- With the unilateral z transform, the same inverse transform equation is used as in the bilateral case.
- The unilateral z transform is *only invertible for causal sequences*. In particular, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{U}Z^{-1}\{\mathcal{U}Z\{x\}\}(n) &= \mathcal{U}Z^{-1}\{Z\{xu\}\}(n) \\ &= Z^{-1}\{Z\{xu\}\}(n) \\ &= x(n)u(n) \\ &= \begin{cases} x(n) & \text{if } n \ge 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

• For a noncausal sequence x, we can only recover x(n) for  $n \ge 0$ .

王

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

- Due to the close relationship between the unilateral and bilateral z transforms, these two transforms have some similarities in their properties.
- Since these two transforms are not identical, however, their properties differ in some cases, often in subtle ways.

 $\mathcal{A} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{C}$ 

E

∢□▶∢@▶∢≧▶∢돌▶

# Properties of the Unilateral Z Transform

Property	Time Domain	Z Domain
Linearity	$a_1x_1(n) + a_2x_2(n)$	$a_1X_1(z) + a_2X_2(z)$
Time Delay	x(n-1)	$z^{-1}X(z) + x(-1)$
Time Advance	x(n+1)	zX(z) - zx(0)
Z-Domain Scaling	$a^n x(n)$	$X(a^{-1}z)$
	$e^{j\Omega_0 n} x(n)$	$X(e^{-j\Omega_0}z)$
Upsampling	$(\uparrow M)x(n)$	$X(z^M)$
Conjugation	$x^*(n)$	$X^*(z^*)$
Convolution	$x_1 * x_2(n)$ , $x_1$ and $x_2$ are causal	$X_1(z)X_2(z)$
Z-Domain Diff.	nx(n)	$-z\frac{d}{dz}X(z)$
Differencing	x(n) - x(n-1)	$(1-z^{-1})X(z) - x(-1)$
Accumulation	$\sum_{k=0}^{n} x(k)$	$rac{1}{1-z^{-1}}X(z)$

PropertyInitial Value Theorem
$$x(0) = \lim_{z \to \infty} X(z)$$
Final Value Theorem $\lim_{n \to \infty} x(n) = \lim_{z \to 1} (z-1)X(z)$ 

590

# Unilateral Z Transform Pairs

Pair	$x(n), n \ge 0$	X(z)
1	$\delta(n)$	1
2	1	$\frac{z}{z-1}$
3	п	$\frac{z}{(z-1)^2}$
4	$a^n$	$\frac{z}{z-a}$
5	$a^n n$	$\frac{az}{(z-a)^2}$
6	$\cos\Omega_0 n$	$\frac{z(z-\cos\Omega_0)}{z^2-2(\cos\Omega_0)z+1}$
7	$\sin \Omega_0 n$	$\frac{z\sin\Omega_0}{z^2-2(\cos\Omega_0)z+1}$
8	$ a ^n \cos \Omega_0 n$	$\frac{z(z- a \cos\Omega_0)}{z^2-2 a (\cos\Omega_0)z+ a ^2}$
9	$ a ^n \sin \Omega_0 n$	$\frac{\frac{z^{2}-2 a (\cos 2z_{0})z+ a }{z a \sin \Omega_{0}}}{\frac{z^{2}-2 a (\cos \Omega_{0})z+ a ^{2}}{z+ a ^{2}}}$

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

- Many systems of interest in engineering applications can be characterized by constant-coefficient linear difference equations.
- One common use of the unilateral z transform is in solving constant-coefficient linear difference equations with nonzero initial conditions.

 $\mathcal{A} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{A}$ 

王

< ロ > < 同 > < 巨 > < 巨 >

#### Part 12

#### **Complex Analysis**

Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

Lecture Slides

Version: 2016-01-25

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ

< □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶

# **Complex Numbers**

- A complex number is a number of the form z = x + jy where x and y are real numbers and j is the constant defined by  $j^2 = -1$  (i.e.,  $j = \sqrt{-1}$ ).
- The Cartesian form of the complex number *z* expresses *z* in the form

$$z = x + jy,$$

where x and y are real numbers. The quantities x and y are called the **real part** and **imaginary part** of z, and are denoted as Rez and Imz, respectively.

• The **polar form** of the complex number z expresses z in the form

 $z = r(\cos \theta + j \sin \theta)$  or equivalently  $z = re^{j\theta}$ ,

where *r* and  $\theta$  are real numbers and  $r \ge 0$ . The quantities *r* and  $\theta$  are called the **magnitude** and **argument** of *z*, and are denoted as |z| and arg *z*, respectively. [Note:  $e^{j\theta} = \cos \theta + j \sin \theta$ .]

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

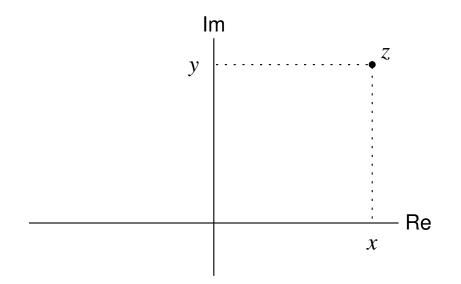
(口)

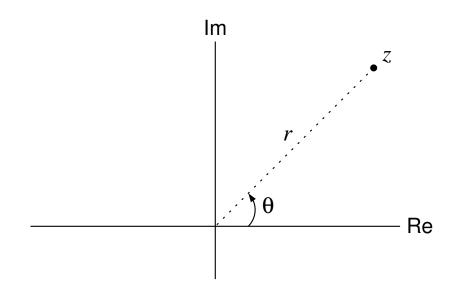
- Since  $e^{j\theta} = e^{j(\theta+2\pi k)}$  for all real  $\theta$  and all integer k, the argument of a complex number is only uniquely determined to within an additive multiple of  $2\pi$ .
- The principal argument of a complex number z, denoted Arg z, is the particular value  $\theta$  of arg z that satisfies  $-\pi < \theta \leq \pi$ .
- The principal argument of a complex number (excluding zero) is unique.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

<ロト < 団ト < 団ト < 団ト = 三

# **Geometric Interpretation of Cartesian and Polar Forms**





Cartesian form: z = x + jy

where  $x = \operatorname{Re} z$  and  $y = \operatorname{Im} z$ 

**Polar form:**   $z = r(\cos \theta + j \sin \theta) = re^{j\theta}$ where r = |z| and  $\theta = \arg z$ 

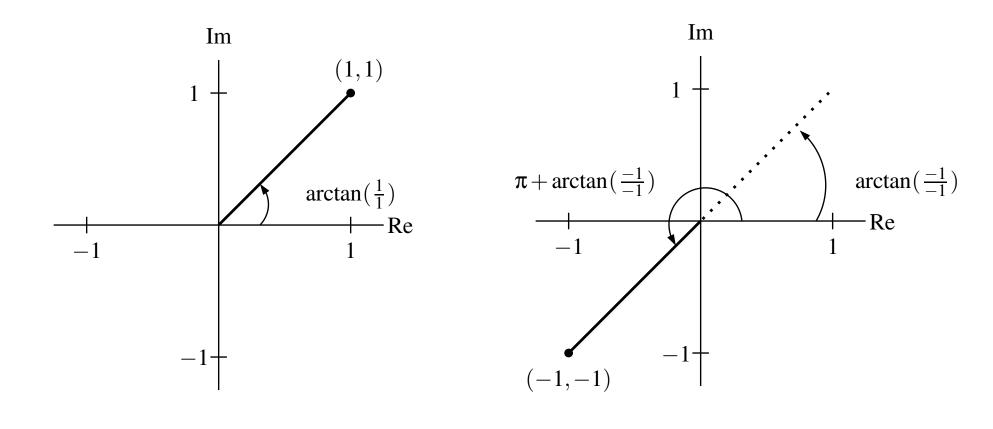
<ロト < 団ト < 巨ト < 三ト

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

毫

#### The arctan Function

- The range of the arctan function is  $-\pi/2$  (exclusive) to  $\pi/2$  (exclusive).
- Consequently, the arctan function always yields an angle in either the first or fourth quadrant.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

• The angle  $\theta$  that a vector from the origin to the point (x, y) makes with the positive x axis is given by  $\theta = \operatorname{atan2}(y, x)$ , where

$$\operatorname{atan}(y,x) \triangleq \begin{cases} \operatorname{arctan}(y/x) & \text{for } x > 0\\ \pi/2 & \text{for } x = 0 \text{ and } y > 0\\ -\pi/2 & \text{for } x = 0 \text{ and } y < 0\\ \operatorname{arctan}(y/x) + \pi & \text{for } x < 0 \text{ and } y \ge 0\\ \operatorname{arctan}(y/x) - \pi & \text{for } x < 0 \text{ and } y < 0. \end{cases}$$

- The range of the atan2 function is from  $-\pi$  (exclusive) to  $\pi$  (inclusive).
- For the complex number *z* expressed in Cartesian form x + jy, Arg *z* = atan2(*y*,*x*).
- Although the atan2 function is quite useful for computing the principal argument (or argument) of a complex number, it is not advisable to memorize the definition of this function. It is better to simply understand what this function is doing (namely, intelligently applying the arctan function).

## **Conversion Between Cartesian and Polar Form**

 Let z be a complex number with the Cartesian and polar form representations given respectively by

$$z = x + jy$$
 and  $z = re^{j\theta}$ .

To convert from *polar to Cartesian* form, we use the following identities:

 $x = r\cos\theta$  and  $y = r\sin\theta$ .

• To convert from *Cartesian to polar* form, we use the following identities:

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$
 and  $\theta = \operatorname{atan2}(y, x) + 2\pi k$ ,

where k is an arbitrary integer.

Since the atan2 function simply amounts to the intelligent application of the arctan function, instead of memorizing the definition of the atan2 function, one should simply *understand* how to use the arctan function to achieve the same result.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

<ロ > < 同 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 回 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 > < 0 >

## **Properties of Complex Numbers**

 For complex numbers, addition and multiplication are *commutative*. That is, for any two complex numbers z<sub>1</sub> and z<sub>2</sub>,

$$z_1 + z_2 = z_2 + z_1$$
 and  
 $z_1 z_2 = z_2 z_1$ .

For complex numbers, addition and multiplication are *associative*. That is, for any two complex numbers z<sub>1</sub> and z<sub>2</sub>,

$$(z_1 + z_2) + z_3 = z_1 + (z_2 + z_3)$$
 and  
 $(z_1 z_2) z_3 = z_1 (z_2 z_3).$ 

• For complex numbers, the *distributive* property holds. That is, for any three complex numbers  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ , and  $z_3$ ,

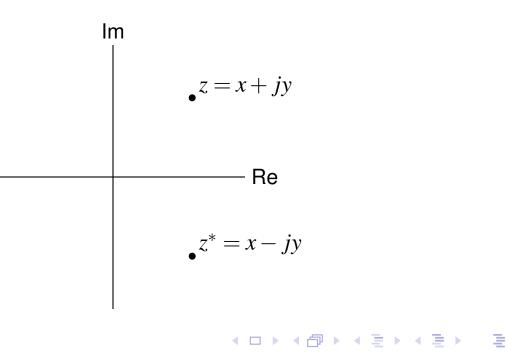
$$z_1(z_2+z_3)=z_1z_2+z_1z_3.$$

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

• The conjugate of the complex number z = x + jy is denoted as  $z^*$  and defined as

$$z^* = x - jy.$$

- Geometrically, the conjugation operation reflects a point in the complex plane about the real axis.
- The geometric interpretation of the conjugate is illustrated below.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

## **Properties of Conjugation**

• For every complex number *z*, the following identities hold:

$$|z^*| = |z|,$$
  

$$\arg z^* = -\arg z,$$
  

$$zz^* = |z|^2,$$
  

$$\operatorname{Re} z = \frac{1}{2}(z+z^*), \text{ and}$$
  

$$\operatorname{Im} z = \frac{1}{2j}(z-z^*).$$

• For all complex numbers  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ , the following identities hold:

$$(z_1 + z_2)^* = z_1^* + z_2^*,$$
  
 $(z_1 z_2)^* = z_1^* z_2^*,$  and  
 $(z_1/z_2)^* = z_1^*/z_2^*.$ 

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

臣

<ロ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

# Addition

- Cartesian form: Let  $z_1 = x_1 + jy_1$  and  $z_2 = x_2 + jy_2$ . Then,  $z_1 + z_2 = (x_1 + jy_1) + (x_2 + jy_2)$  $= (x_1 + x_2) + j(y_1 + y_2).$
- That is, to add complex numbers expressed in Cartesian form, we simply add their real parts and add their imaginary parts.
- *Polar form:* Let  $z_1 = r_1 e^{j\theta_1}$  and  $z_2 = r_2 e^{j\theta_2}$ . Then,

$$z_1 + z_2 = r_1 e^{j\theta_1} + r_2 e^{j\theta_2}$$
  
=  $(r_1 \cos \theta_1 + jr_1 \sin \theta_1) + (r_2 \cos \theta_2 + jr_2 \sin \theta_2)$   
=  $(r_1 \cos \theta_1 + r_2 \cos \theta_2) + j(r_1 \sin \theta_1 + r_2 \sin \theta_2).$ 

- That is, to add complex numbers expressed in polar form, we first rewrite them in Cartesian form, and then add their real parts and add their imaginary parts.
- For the purposes of addition, it is easier to work with complex numbers expressed in Cartesian form.

• *Cartesian form:* Let  $z_1 = x_1 + jy_1$  and  $z_2 = x_2 + jy_2$ . Then,

$$z_1 z_2 = (x_1 + jy_1)(x_2 + jy_2)$$
  
=  $x_1 x_2 + jx_1 y_2 + jx_2 y_1 - y_1 y_2$   
=  $(x_1 x_2 - y_1 y_2) + j(x_1 y_2 + x_2 y_1).$ 

- That is, to multiply two complex numbers expressed in Cartesian form, we use the distributive law along with the fact that  $j^2 = -1$ .
- **Polar form:** Let  $z_1 = r_1 e^{j\theta_1}$  and  $z_2 = r_2 e^{j\theta_2}$ . Then,

$$z_1 z_2 = \left(r_1 e^{j\theta_1}\right) \left(r_2 e^{j\theta_2}\right) = r_1 r_2 e^{j(\theta_1 + \theta_2)}$$

- That is, to multiply two complex numbers expressed in polar form, we use exponent rules.
- For the purposes of multiplication, it is easier to work with complex numbers expressed in polar form.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □

## Division

• *Cartesian form:* Let  $z_1 = x_1 + jy_1$  and  $z_2 = x_2 + jy_2$ . Then,

$$\frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{z_1 z_2^*}{z_2 z_2^*} = \frac{z_1 z_2^*}{|z_2|^2} = \frac{(x_1 + jy_1)(x_2 - jy_2)}{x_2^2 + y_2^2}$$
$$= \frac{x_1 x_2 - jx_1 y_2 + jx_2 y_1 + y_1 y_2}{x_2^2 + y_2^2} = \frac{x_1 x_2 + y_1 y_2 + j(x_2 y_1 - x_1 y_2)}{x_2^2 + y_2^2}$$

- That is, to compute the quotient of two complex numbers expressed in Cartesian form, we convert the problem into one of division by a real number.
- **Polar form:** Let  $z_1 = r_1 e^{j\theta_1}$  and  $z_2 = r_2 e^{j\theta_2}$ . Then,

$$\frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{r_1 e^{j\theta_1}}{r_2 e^{j\theta_2}} = \frac{r_1}{r_2} e^{j(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}.$$

- That is, to compute the quotient of two complex numbers expressed in polar form, we use exponent rules.
- For the purposes of division, it is easier to work with complex numbers expressed in polar form.

## **Properties of the Magnitude and Argument**

• For any complex numbers  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ , the following identities hold:

$$\begin{aligned} |z_1 z_2| &= |z_1| |z_2|, \\ \left| \frac{z_1}{z_2} \right| &= \frac{|z_1|}{|z_2|} & \text{for } z_2 \neq 0, \\ \arg z_1 z_2 &= \arg z_1 + \arg z_2, & \text{and} \\ \arg \left( \frac{z_1}{z_2} \right) &= \arg z_1 - \arg z_2 & \text{for } z_2 \neq 0. \end{aligned}$$

 The above properties trivially follow from the polar representation of complex numbers.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

臣

# Euler's Relation, and De Moivre's Theorem

• **Euler's relation.** For all real  $\theta$ ,

$$e^{j\theta} = \cos\theta + j\sin\theta.$$

• From Euler's relation, we can deduce the following useful identities:

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}(e^{j\theta} + e^{-j\theta})$$
 and  
 $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2j}(e^{j\theta} - e^{-j\theta}).$ 

• **De Moivre's theorem.** For all real  $\theta$  and all *integer* n,

$$e^{jn\theta} = \left(e^{j\theta}\right)^n$$

[Note: This relationship does not necessarily hold for *real n*.]

• Every complex number  $z = re^{j\theta}$  (where r = |z| and  $\theta = \arg z$ ) has *n* distinct *nth roots* given by

$$\sqrt[n]{r}e^{j(\theta+2\pi k)/n}$$
 for  $k = 0, 1, ..., n-1$ .

• For example, 1 has the two distinct square roots 1 and -1.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

Consider the equation

$$az^2 + bz + c = 0,$$

where *a*, *b*, and *c* are real, *z* is complex, and  $a \neq 0$ .

The roots of this equation are given by

$$z = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

- This formula is often useful in factoring quadratic polynomials.
- The quadratic  $az^2 + bz + c$  can be factored as  $a(z z_0)(z z_1)$ , where

$$z_0 = \frac{-b - \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$
 and  $z_1 = \frac{-b + \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$ .

 $\mathcal{A} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{A}$ 

- 2

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶

# **Complex Functions**

- A complex function maps complex numbers to complex numbers. For example, the function  $F(z) = z^2 + 2z + 1$ , where z is complex, is a complex function.
- A complex **polynomial function** is a mapping of the form

$$F(z) = a_0 + a_1 z + a_2 z^2 + \dots + a_n z^n$$
,

where z,  $a_0, a_1, \ldots, a_n$  are complex.

• A complex rational function is a mapping of the form

$$F(z) = \frac{a_0 + a_1 z + a_2 z^2 + \ldots + a_n z^n}{b_0 + b_1 z + b_2 z^2 + \ldots + b_m z^m},$$

where  $a_0, a_1, \ldots, a_n, b_0, b_1, \ldots, b_m$  and z are complex.

- Observe that a polynomial function is a special case of a rational function.
- Herein, we will mostly focus our attention on polynomial and rational functions.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

A function F is said to be continuous at a point z<sub>0</sub> if F(z<sub>0</sub>) is defined and given by

$$F(z_0) = \lim_{z \to z_0} F(z).$$

- A function that is continuous at every point in its domain is said to be continuous.
- Polynomial functions are continuous everywhere.
- Rational functions are continuous everywhere except at points where the denominator polynomial becomes zero.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

• A function *F* is said to be **differentiable** at a point  $z = z_0$  if the limit

$$F'(z_0) = \lim_{z \to z_0} \frac{F(z) - F(z_0)}{z - z_0}$$

exists. This limit is called the **derivative** of *F* at the point  $z = z_0$ .

- A function is said to be differentiable if it is differentiable at every point in its domain.
- The rules for differentiating sums, products, and quotients are the same for complex functions as for real functions. If  $F'(z_0)$  and  $G'(z_0)$  exist, then
  - (1)  $(aF)'(z_0) = aF'(z_0)$  for any complex constant *a*;

2 
$$(F+G)'(z_0) = F'(z_0) + G'(z_0);$$

3 
$$(FG)'(z_0) = F'(z_0)G(z_0) + F(z_0)G'(z_0);$$

• 
$$(F/G)'(z_0) = \frac{G(z_0)F'(z_0) - F(z_0)G'(z_0)}{G(z_0)^2}$$
; and

- if  $z_0 = G(w_0)$  and  $G'(w_0)$  exists, then the derivative of F(G(z)) at  $w_0$  is  $F'(z_0)G'(w_0)$  (i.e., the chain rule).
- A polynomial function is differentiable everywhere.
- A rational function is differentiable everywhere except at the points where its denominator polynomial becomes zero.

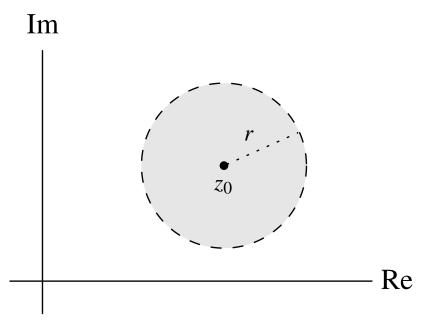
# **Open Disks**

An open disk in the complex plane with center z<sub>0</sub> and radius r is the set of complex numbers z satisfying

 $|z - z_0| < r,$ 

where r is a strictly positive real number.

• A plot of an open disk is shown below.



 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

臣

∢ ⊒ ▶

◀□▶ ◀氬▶ ◀壹▶

- A function is said to be **analytic at a point**  $z_0$  if it is differentiable at every point in an open disk about  $z_0$ .
- A function is said to be **analytic** if it is analytic at every point in its domain.
- A polynomial function is analytic everywhere.
- A rational function is analytic everywhere, except at the points where its denominator polynomial becomes zero.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

# Zeros and Singularities

- If a function *F* is zero at the point  $z_0$  (i.e.,  $F(z_0) = 0$ ), *F* is said to have a zero at  $z_0$ .
- If a function *F* is such that  $F(z_0) = 0, F^{(1)}(z_0) = 0, \dots, F^{(n-1)}(z_0) = 0$ (where  $F^{(k)}$  denotes the *k*th order derivative of *F*), *F* is said to have an *n*th order zero at  $z_0$ .
- A point at which a function fails to be analytic is called a singularity.
- Polynomials do not have singularities.
- Rational functions can have a type of singularity called a pole.
- If a function F is such that G(z) = 1/F(z) has an nth order zero at z<sub>0</sub>, F is said to have an nth order pole at z<sub>0</sub>.
- A pole of first order is said to be simple, whereas a pole of order two or greater is said to be repeated. A similar terminology can also be applied to zeros (i.e., simple zero and repeated zero).

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

(口)

## Zeros and Poles of a Rational Function

• Given a rational function F, we can always express F in factored form as

$$F(z) = \frac{K(z-a_1)^{\alpha_1}(z-a_2)^{\alpha_2}\cdots(z-a_M)^{\alpha_M}}{(z-b_1)^{\beta_1}(z-b_2)^{\beta_2}\cdots(z-b_N)^{\beta_N}},$$

where *K* is complex,  $a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_M, b_1, b_2, \ldots, b_N$  are distinct complex numbers, and  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \ldots, \alpha_N$  and  $\beta_1, \beta_2, \ldots, \beta_N$  are strictly positive integers.

- One can show that F has *poles* at  $b_1, b_2, \ldots, b_N$  and *zeros* at  $a_1, a_2, \ldots, a_M$ .
- Furthermore, the *k*th pole (i.e., *b<sub>k</sub>*) is of *order* β<sub>k</sub>, and the *k*th zero (i.e., *a<sub>k</sub>*) is of *order* α<sub>k</sub>.
- When plotting zeros and poles in the complex plane, the symbols "o" and "x" are used to denote zeros and poles, respectively.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

(口)

#### Part 13

#### **Partial Fraction Expansions (PFEs)**

Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

æ.

- Sometimes it is beneficial to be able to express a rational function as a sum of *lower-order* rational functions.
- This can be accomplished using a type of decomposition known as a partial fraction expansion.
- Partial fraction expansions are often useful in the calculation of inverse Laplace transforms, inverse z transforms, and inverse CT/DT Fourier transforms.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

E

Consider a rational function

$$F(v) = \frac{\alpha_m v^m + \alpha_{m-1} v^{m-1} + \ldots + \alpha_1 v + \alpha_0}{\beta_n v^n + \beta_{n-1} v^{n-1} + \ldots + \beta_1 v + \beta_0}.$$

- The function F is said to be strictly proper if m < n (i.e., the order of the numerator polynomial is strictly less than the order of the denominator polynomial).</p>
- Through polynomial long division, any rational function can be written as the sum of a polynomial and a strictly-proper rational function.
- A strictly-proper rational function can be expressed as a sum of lower-order rational functions, with such an expression being called a partial fraction expansion.

 $\mathcal{A} \mathcal{A} \mathcal{A}$ 

<ロ > < 同 > < 三 > < 三 > < 三 > <

# Partial Fraction Expansions (PFEs)

Any rational function can be expressed in the form of

$$F(v) = \frac{a_m v^m + a_{m-1} v^{m-1} + \ldots + a_0}{v^n + b_{m-1} v^{m-1} + \ldots + b_0}.$$

• Furthermore, the denominator polynomial  $D(v) = v^n + b_{m-1}v^{m-1} + \ldots + b_0$  in the above expression for F(v) can be factored to obtain

$$D(v) = (v - p_1)^{q_1} (v - p_2)^{q_2} \cdots (v - p_n)^{q_n},$$

where the  $p_k$  are distinct and the  $q_k$  are integers.

- If F has only simple poles,  $q_1 = q_2 = \cdots = q_n = 1$ .
- Suppose that F is strictly proper (i.e., m < n).
- In the determination of a partial fraction expansion of F, there are two cases to consider:



- F has only simple poles; and
- F has at least one repeated pole.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

< □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ > < □ >

# Simple-Pole Case

- Suppose that the (rational) function F has only simple poles.
- Then, the denominator polynomial D for F is of the form

$$D(v) = (v - p_1)(v - p_2) \cdots (v - p_n),$$

where the  $p_k$  are distinct.

• In this case, F has a partial fraction expansion of the form

$$F(v) = \frac{A_1}{v - p_1} + \frac{A_2}{v - p_2} + \dots + \frac{A_{n-1}}{v - p_{n-1}} + \frac{A_n}{v - p_n},$$

where

$$A_k = (v - p_k)F(v)|_{v = p_k}.$$

• Note that the (simple) pole  $p_k$  contributes a single term to the partial fraction expansion.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

王

# **Repeated-Pole Case**

- Suppose that the (rational) function F has at least one repeated pole.
- One can show that, in this case, F has a partial fraction expansion of the form

$$F(v) = \left[\frac{A_{11}}{v - p_1} + \frac{A_{12}}{(v - p_1)^2} + \dots + \frac{A_{1q_1}}{(v - p_1)^{q_1}}\right] \\ + \left[\frac{A_{21}}{v - p_2} + \dots + \frac{A_{2q_2}}{(v - p_2)^{q_2}}\right] \\ + \dots + \left[\frac{A_{P1}}{v - p_P} + \dots + \frac{A_{Pq_P}}{(v - p_P)^{q_P}}\right],$$

where

$$A_{kl} = \frac{1}{(q_k - l)!} \left[ \frac{d^{q_k - l}}{dv^{q_k - l}} [(v - p_k)^{q_k} F(v)] \right] \Big|_{v = p_k}.$$

- Note that the  $q_k$ th-order pole  $p_k$  contributes  $q_k$  terms to the partial fraction expansion.
- Note that  $n! = (n)(n-1)(n-2)\cdots(1)$  and 0! = 1.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

#### Part 14

Epilogue

Copyright © 2016 Michael D. Adams

Lecture Slides

Version: 2016-01-25

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

₹

< □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶ < □ ▶

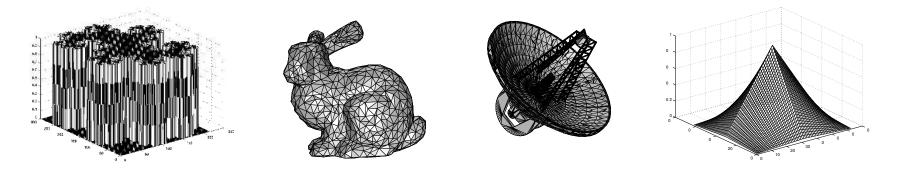
# ELEC 486: Multiresolution Signal and Geometry Processing with C++

If you did not suffer permanent emotional scarring as a result of using these lecture slides and you happen to be a student at the University of Victoria, you might consider taking the following course (developed by the author of these lecture slides) as one of your technical electives (in third or fourth year):

#### ELEC 486: Multiresolution Signal and Geometry Processing with C++

Some further information about ELEC 486 can be found on the next slide, including the URL of the course web site.

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 



#### ELEC 486/586:

#### Multiresolution Signal and Geometry Processing with C++

- normally offered in Summer (May-August) term; only prerequisite ELEC 310
- subdivision surfaces and subdivision wavelets
  - 3D computer graphics, animation, gaming (Toy Story, Blender software)
  - geometric modelling, visualization, computer-aided design
- multirate signal processing and wavelet systems
  - sampling rate conversion (audio processing, video transcoding)
  - signal compression (JPEG 2000, FBI fingerprint compression)
  - communication systems (transmultiplexers for CDMA, FDMA, TDMA)
- C++ (classes, templates, standard library), OpenGL, GLUT, CGAL
- software applications (using C++)
- for more information, visit course web page:

http://www.ece.uvic.ca/~mdadams/courses/wavelets

 $\mathcal{O} \mathcal{Q} \mathcal{O}$ 

(口)